

S3400C Series Switches CLI Reference Guide

Models: S3400C-24MG4S; S3400C-24MG4S-P

Contents

Chapter 1 AAA	1
1.1 aaa authentication	1
1.2 login authentication	2
1.3 ip http login authentication	3
1.4 enable authentication	4
1.5 show aaa authentication	5
1.6 show line lists	6
1.7 tacacs default-config	7
1.8 tacacs host	8
1.9 show tacacs default-config	9
1.10 show tacacs	9
1.11 show default-config	10
1.12 radius host	11
1.13 show radius default-config	12
1.14 show radius	13
Chapter 2 ACL	14
2.1 mac acl	14
2.2 permit (MAC)	14
2.3 deny (MAC)	15
2.4 ip acl	16
2.5 permit (IP)	17
2.6 deny (IP)	19
2.7 ipv6 acl	21
2.8 permit (IPv6)	21
2.9 deny (IPv6)	23
2.10 bind acl	25
2.11 show acl	26
2.12 show acl utilization	26
Chapter 3 Administration	28
3.1 configure	28
3.2 clear arp	28
3.3 clear line	29
3.4 enable	29
3.5 end	30
3.6 exit	31
3.7 history	31
3.8 hostname	33
3.9 interface	34
3.10 ip address	35
3.11 ip default-gateway	35
3.12 ip dhcp	36
3.13 ipv6 autoconfig	37
3.14 ipv6 address	38
3.15 ipv6 default-gateway	38
3.16 ipv6 dhcp	39
3.17 ip service	40

3.18 ip session-timeout	41
3.19 ip ssh	42
3.20 line	43
3.21 reboot	44
3.22 enable password	44
3.23 exec-timeout	45
3.24 password-thresh	46
3.25 ping	48
3.26 traceroute	48
3.27 show arp	49
3.28 show cpu utilization	49
3.29 show history	50
3.30 show info	51
3.31 show ip	52
3.32 show ip dhcp	52
3.33 show ip http	53
3.34 show ipv6	53
3.35 show line	54
3.36 show memory statistics	55
3.37 show privilege	56
3.38 show username	56
3.39 show users	57
3.40 show version	58
3.41 silent-time	58
3.42 ssl	60
3.43 system name	60
3.44 system contact	61
3.45 system location	62
3.46 terminal length	63
3.47 username	64
Chapter 4 Authentication Manager	66
4.1 authentication	66
4.2 authentication (Interface)	66
4.3 authentication mac radius	67
4.4 authentication mac local	68
4.5 authentication guest-vlan	69
4.6 authentication guest-vlan (Interface)	70
4.7 authentication host-mode	71
4.8 authentication max-hosts	72
4.9 authentication method	73
4.10 authentication order	74
4.11 authentication port-control	74
4.12 authentication radius-attributes vlan	75
4.13 authentication reauth	77
4.14 authentication timer inactive	77
4.15 authentication timer quiet	79
4.16 authentication timer reauth	80
4.17 authentication web local	81
4.18 authentication web max-login-attempts	82
4.19 clear authentication sessions	83
4.20 dot1x	84

4.21 dot1x guest-vlan	84
4.22 dot1x max-req	85
4.23 dot1x port-control	86
4.24 dot1x reauth	87
4.25 dot1x timeout reauth-period	88
4.26 dot1x timeout quiet-period	89
4.27 dot1x timeout server-timeout	90
4.28 dot1x timeout supp-timeout	91
4.29 dot1x timeout tx-period	92
4.30 show authentication	93
4.31 show authentication sessions	96
Chapter 5 Diagnostic	98
5.1 show cable-diag	98
5.2 show fiber-transceiver	98
Chapter 6 DHCP Snooping	100
6.1 ip dhcp snooping	100
6.2 ip dhcp snooping vlan	100
6.3 ip dhcp snooping trust	101
6.4 ip dhcp snooping verify	102
6.5 ip dhcp snooping rate-limit	103
6.6 clear ip dhcp snooping statistics	103
6.7 show ip dhcp snooping	104
6.8 show ip dhcp snooping interface	104
6.9 show ip dhcp snooping binding	105
6.10 ip dhcp snooping option	106
6.11 ip dhcp snooping option action	106
6.12 ip dhcp snooping option circuit-id	107
6.13 ip dhcp snooping option remote-id	108
6.14 show ip dhcp snooping option	108
6.15 ip dhcp snooping database	109
6.16 ip dhcp snooping database write-delay	110
6.17 ip dhcp snooping database timeout	111
6.18 clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics	112
6.19 renew ip dhcp snooping database	113
6.20 show ip dhcp snooping database	114
Chapter 7 DoS	116
7.1 dos	116
7.2 dos (interface)	118
7.3 show dos	118
Chapter 8 Dynamic ARP Inspection	121
8.1 ip arp inspection	121
8.2 ip arp inspection vlan	121
8.3 ip arp inspection trust	122
8.4 ip arp inspection validate	123
8.5 ip arp inspection rate-limit	124
8.6 clear ip arp inspection statistics	124
8.7 show ip arp inspection	125
8.8 show ip arp inspection interface	125

Chapter 9 GVRP	127
9.1 gvrp (Global)	127
9.2 gvrp (Interface)	127
9.3 gvrp registration-mode	128
9.4 gvrp vlan-create-forbid	129
9.5 clear gvrp statistics	129
9.6 show gvrp statistics	130
9.7 show gvrp	132
9.8 show gvrp configuration	132
Chapter 10 IGMP Snooping	134
10.1 ip igmp snooping	134
10.2 ip igmp snooping report-suppression	134
10.3 ip igmp snooping version	135
10.4 ip igmp snooping unknown-multicast action	135
10.5 ip igmp snooping querier	136
10.6 ip igmp snooping vlan	136
10.7 ip igmp snooping vlan fastleave	137
10.8 ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-count	137
10.9 ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval	138
10.10 ip igmp snooping vlan query-interval	139
10.11 ip igmp snooping vlan response-time	139
10.12 ip igmp snooping vlan robustness-variable	140
10.13 ip igmp snooping vlan router	140
10.14 ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden-port	141
10.15 ip igmp snooping vlan static-port	142
10.16 ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden-router-port	142
10.17 ip igmp snooping vlan static-router-port	143
10.18 ip igmp snooping vlan static-group	143
10.19 ip igmp snooping vlan group	144
10.20 profile range	144
10.21 ip igmp profile	145
10.22 ip igmp filter	146
10.23 ip igmp max-groups	146
10.24 ip igmp max-groups action	147
10.25 clear ip igmp snooping groups	147
10.26 clear ip igmp snooping statistics	148
10.27 show ip igmp snooping groups counters	149
10.28 show ip igmp snooping groups	150
10.29 show ip igmp snooping router	150
10.30 show ip igmp snooping querier	151
10.31 show ip igmp snooping	152
10.32 show ip igmp snooping vlan	153
10.33 show ip igmp snooping forward-all	154
10.34 show ip igmp profile	154
10.35 show ip igmp filter	155
10.36 show ip igmp max-group	156
10.37 show ip igmp max-group action	156
Chapter 11 IP SourceGuard	158
11.1 ip source verify	158

11.2 ip source binding	158
11.3 show ip source interface	159
11.4 show ip source binding	160
Chapter 12 LinkAggregation	161
12.1 lag	161
12.2 lag load-balance	162
12.3 lacp port-priority	163
12.4 lacp system-priority	163
12.5 lacp timeout	164
12.6 show lacp	164
12.7 show lag	167
Chapter 13 LLDP	168
13.1 clear lldp statistics	168
13.2 lldp	168
13.3 lldp rx	169
13.4 lldp tx-interval	170
13.5 lldp reinit-delay	171
13.6 lldp holdtime-multiplier	172
13.7 lldp lldpdu	172
13.8 lldp med	173
13.9 lldp med fast-start-repeat-count	174
13.10 lldp med location	175
13.11 lldp med network-policy	176
13.12 lldp med network-policy (Interface)	177
13.13 lldp med network-policy voice auto	179
13.14 lldp med tlv-select	180
13.15 lldp tlv-select	180
13.16 lldp tlv-select pvid	182
13.17 lldp tlv-select vlan-name	183
13.18 lldp tx	184
13.19 lldp tx-delay	185
13.20 show lldp	186
13.21 show lldp local-device	187
13.22 show lldp med	189
13.23 show lldp neighbor	191
13.24 show lldp statistics	193
13.25 show lldp tlv-overloading	195
Chapter 14 Logging	198
14.1 clear logging	198
14.2 logging	198
14.3 logging host	199
14.4 logging severity	200
14.5 show logging	201
Chapter 15 MAC AddressTable	203
15.1 clear mac address-table	203
15.2 mac address-table aging-time	203
15.3 mac address-table static	204
15.4 show mac address-table	204

15.5 show mac address-table counters	206
15.6 show mac address-table aging-time	206
Chapter 16 MACVLAN	208
16.1 vlan mac-vlan group (Global)	208
16.2 vlan mac-vlan group (Interface)	208
16.3 show vlan mac-vlan groups	209
16.4 show vlan mac-vlan interfaces	209
Chapter 17 ManagementACL	211
17.1 management access-list	211
17.2 management access-class	211
17.3 deny	212
17.4 permit	212
17.5 no sequence	213
17.6 show management access-class	214
17.7 show management access-list	214
Chapter 18 Port Mirror	216
18.1 mirror session destination interface	216
18.2 mirror session source interface	217
18.3 show mirror	218
Chapter 19 MLD Snooping	219
19.1 ipv6 mld snooping	219
19.2 ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression	219
19.3 ipv6 mld snooping version	220
19.4 ipv6 mld snooping unknown-multicast action	220
19.5 ipv6 mld snooping vlan	221
19.6 ipv6 mld snooping vlan fastleave	221
19.7 ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-member-query-count	222
19.8 ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-member-query-interval	222
19.9 ipv6 mld snooping vlan query-interval	223
19.10 ipv6 mld snooping vlan response-time	224
19.11 ipv6 mld snooping vlan robustness-variable	224
19.12 ipv6 mld snooping vlan router	225
19.13 ipv6 mld snooping vlan static-port	225
19.14 ipv6 mld snooping vlan forbidden-router-port	226
19.15 ipv6 mld snooping vlan static router port	226
19.16 ipv6 mld snooping vlan static-group	227
19.17 ipv6 mld snooping vlan group	228
19.18 profile range	228
19.19 ipv6 mld profile	229
19.20 ipv6 mld filter	229
19.21 ipv6 mld max-groups	230
19.22 ip igmp max-groups action	231
19.23 clear ipv6 mld snooping groups	231
19.24 clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics	232
19.25 show ipv6 mld snooping groups counters	232
19.26 show ipv6 mld snooping groups	233
19.27 show ipv6 mld snooping router	233
19.28 show ipv6 mld snooping	234

19.29 show ipv6 mld snooping vlan	235
19.30 show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all	236
19.31 show ipv6 mld profile	237
19.32 show ipv6 mld filter	237
19.33 show ipv6 mld max-group	238
19.34 show ipv6 mld port max-group action	239
Chapter 20 MVR	240
20.1 mvr	240
20.2 mvr vlan	240
20.3 mvr group	241
20.4 mvr mode	242
20.5 mvr query-time	243
20.6 mvr port type	244
20.7 mvr immediate	245
20.8 mvr vlan group	246
20.9 clear mvr members	247
20.10 show mvr members	247
20.11 show mvr interface	248
20.12 show mvr	248
Chapter 21 OSPF	250
21.1 area	250
21.2 network	250
21.3 ospf	251
21.4 router-id	251
21.5 show ospf	252
21.6 show ospf database	253
21.7 show ospf neighbor	254
Chapter 22 Port	255
22.1 back-pressure	255
22.2 clear interface	255
22.3 description	256
22.4 duplex	257
22.5 eee	258
22.6 flowcontrol	259
22.7 jumbo-frame	260
22.8 protected	260
22.9 show interface	261
22.10 speed	262
22.11 shutdown	264
Chapter 23 Port Error Disable	265
23.1 errdisable recovery cause	265
23.2 errdisable recovery cause udid	266
23.3 errdisable recovery interval	266
23.4 show errdisable recovery	267
Chapter 24 Port Security	269
24.1 port-security (Global)	269
24.2 port-security (Interface)	269

24.3 port-security address-limit	270
24.4 show port-security	271
24.5 show port-security interface	271
Chapter 25 Protocol VLAN	273
25.1 vlan protocol-vlan group (Global)	273
25.2 vlan protocol-vlan group (Interface)	274
25.3 show vlan protocol-vlan	275
25.4 show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces	276
Chapter 26 QoS	278
26.1 qos	278
26.2 qos cos	278
26.3 qos map	279
26.4 qos queue	283
26.5 qos remark	284
26.6 qos trust	285
26.7 qos trust (Interface)	286
26.8 show qos	287
26.9 show qos interface	287
26.10 show qos map	288
26.11 show qos queueing	290
Chapter 27 Rate Limit	291
27.1 rate limit egress	291
27.2 rate limit egress queue	291
27.3 rate limit ingress	292
Chapter 28 RIP	294
28.1 rip	294
28.2 network	294
28.3 version	295
28.4 show rip	295
Chapter 29 RMON	297
29.1 rmon event	297
29.2 rmon alarm	298
29.3 rmon history	300
29.4 clear rmon interfaces statistics	301
29.5 show rmon interfaces statistics	302
29.6 show rmon event	303
29.7 show rmon event log	304
29.8 show rmon alarm	304
29.9 show rmon history	305
29.10 show rmon history statistic	306
Chapter 30 SNMP	308
30.1 show snmp	308
30.2 show snmp community	308
30.3 show snmp engineid	309
30.4 show snmp group	309
30.5 show snmp host	310

30.6 show snmp trap	310
30.7 show snmp view	311
30.8 show snmp user	312
30.9 snmp	312
30.10 snmp community	313
30.11 snmp engineid	314
30.12 snmp engineid rmote	314
30.13 snmp group	315
30.14 snmp host	316
30.15 snmp trap	317
30.16 snmp user	318
30.17 snmp view	319
Chapter 31 Spanning Tree	321
31.1 instance (MST)	321
31.2 name (MST)	321
31.3 revision (MST)	322
31.4 show spanning-tree	322
31.5 show spanning-tree interface	323
31.6 show spanning-tree mst	325
31.7 show spanning-tree mst configuration	326
31.8 show spanning-tree mst interface	327
31.9 spanning-tree	329
31.10 spanning-tree bpdu	329
31.11 spanning-tree bpdu-filter	330
31.12 spanning-tree bpdu-guard	330
31.13 spanning-tree cost	331
31.14 spanning-tree forward-time	331
31.15 spanning-tree hello-time	332
31.16 spanning-tree edge	332
31.17 spanning-tree link-type	333
31.18 spanning-tree max-hops	334
31.19 spanning-tree maximum-age	334
31.20 spanning-tree mcheck	335
31.21 spanning-tree mode	335
31.22 spanning-tree mst configuration	336
31.23 spanning-tree mst cost	336
31.24 spanning-tree mst port-priority	337
31.25 spanning-tree mst priority	338
31.26 spanning-tree pathcost method	339
31.27 spanning-tree port-priority	339
31.28 spanning-tree priority	340
31.29 spanning-tree tx-hold-count	340
Chapter 32 Storm Control	342
32.1 show storm-control	342
32.2 storm-control	342
32.3 storm-control action	343
32.4 storm-control ifg	344
32.5 storm-control level	345
32.6 storm-control unit	346

Chapter 33 System File	348
33.1 copy	348
33.2 delete	349
33.3 restore-defaults	351
33.4 save	351
33.5 show config	352
33.6 show flash	354
33.7 usb install	355
33.8 usb remove	355
Chapter 34 Surveillance VLAN	356
34.1 surveillance-vlan (Global)	356
34.2 surveillance-vlan (Interface)	356
34.3 surveillance-vlan vlan	357
34.4 surveillance-vlan oui-table	358
34.5 surveillance-vlan cos (Global)	359
34.6 surveillance-vlan cos (Interface)	360
34.7 surveillance-vlan mode	361
34.8 surveillance-vlan aging-time	362
34.9 show surveillance-vlan	363
Chapter 35 Time	365
35.1 clock set	365
35.2 clock timezone	365
35.3 clock source	366
35.4 clock summer-time	367
35.5 show clock	369
35.6 sntp	370
35.7 show sntp	370
Chapter 36 UDLD	372
36.1 udld	372
36.2 udld aggressive	372
36.3 udld message time	373
36.4 udld reset	374
36.5 show udld	374
Chapter 37 VLAN	376
37.1 vlan	376
37.2 Name (vlan)	376
37.3 switchport mode	377
37.4 switchport hybrid pvid	378
37.5 switchport hybrid ingress-filtering	379
37.6 switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type	380
37.7 switchport hybrid allowed vlan	382
37.8 switchport access vlan	383
37.9 switchport tunnel vlan	384
37.10 switchport trunk native vlan	385
37.11 switchport trunk allowed vlan	386
37.12 switchport default-vlan tagged	387
37.13 switchport forbidden default-vlan	389

37.14 switchport forbidden vlan	390
37.15 switchport vlan tpid	391
37.16 management-vlan	391
37.17 show vlan	392
37.18 show vlan interface membership	392
37.19 show interface switchport	393
37.20 show management-vlan	394
Chapter 38 Voice VLAN	395
38.1 voice-vlan (Global)	395
38.2 voice-vlan (Interface)	395
38.3 voice-vlan vlan	397
38.4 voice-vlan oui-table	398
38.5 voice-vlan cos (Global)	399
38.6 voice-vlan cos (Interface)	400
38.7 voice-vlan mode	401
38.8 voice-vlan aging-time	403
38.9 show voice-vlan	404
Chapter 39 Static Routing	406
39.1 IPv4 Interface	406
39.2 IPv4 Routes	407
39.3 IPv4 ARP	408
39.4 IPv6 Interface	408
39.5 IPv6 Address	410
39.6 IPv6 Routes	411
39.7 IPv6 Neighbors	411
39.8 show ip interface vlan	412
39.9 show ipv6 interface vlan	413
39.10 show ip route	413
39.11 show ipv6 route	414
39.12 show arp	414
39.13 show ipv6 neighbors	415
Chapter 40 POE	416
40.1 POE	416
40.2 POE Schedule	417
40.3 Show POE	417
Chapter 41 DHCP Server	419
41.1 dhcp-server	419
41.2 dhcp-server group (Global)	419
41.3 dhcp-server group (Interface)	420
41.4 ip pool	420
41.5 Dns	421
41.6 Gateway	421
41.7 ip disable	422
41.8 Lease	422
41.9 Option	423
41.10 Section	424
41.11 dhcp-relay	424
41.12 dhcp-client	425

41.13 show dhcp-server426

41.14 show dhcp-server clients426

41.15 show dhcp-client427

41.16 show dhcp-client bind428

Chapter 1 AAA

1.1 aaa authentication

Syntax aaa authentication (login | enable) (default | LISTNAME) METHODLIST

 [METHODLIST] [METHODLIST] [METHODLIST]

 no aaa authentication (login | enable) LISTNAME

Parameter	login	Add/Edit login authentication list
	enable	Add/Edit enable authentication list
	default	Edit default authentication list
	LISTNAME	Specify the list name for authentication type
	METHODLIST	Specify the authenticate method, including none, local, enable, tacacs+, radius.

Default Default authentication list name for type login is “default” and default method is “local”.

 Default authentication list name for type enable is “default” and default method is “enable”

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Login authentication is used when user try to login into the switch. Such as CLI login dialog and WEBUI login web page.

 Enable authentication is used only on CLI for user trying to switch from User EXEC mode to Privileged EXEC mode.

 Both of them support following authenticate methods.

Local: Use local user account database to authenticate. (This method is not supported for enable authentication)

Enable: Use local enable password database to authenticate.

Tacacs+: Use remote Tacas+ server to authenticate.

Radius: Use remote Radius server to authenticate.

None: Do nothing and just make user to be authenticated.

 Each list allows you to combine these methods with different orders. For example, we want to authenticate login user with remote Tacacs+ server, but server may be crashed. Therefore, we need a backup plan, such as another Radius server. So we can configure the list with Tacacs+ server as first authentication method and Radius server as second one.

Use no form to delete the existing list. However, "default" list is not allowed to remove.

Example	This example shows how to add a login authentication list to authenticate with order tacacs+, radius, local. <pre>Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test1 tacacs+ radius local</pre> This example shows how to show existing login authentication lists Switch# show aaa authentication login lists Login List Name Authentication Method List <pre>-----+----- Default local test1 tacacs+ radius local</pre> This example shows how to add an enable authentication list to authenticate with order tacacs+, radius, enable. <pre>Switch(config)# aaa authentication enable test1 tacacs+ radius enable</pre> This example shows how to show existing enable authentication lists Switch# show aaa authentication login lists Enable List Name Authentication Method List <pre>-----+----- Default enable test2 tacacs+radiusenable</pre>
----------------	--

1.2 login authentication

Syntax	login authentication LISTNAME no login authentication
Parameter	LISTNAME Specify the login authentication list name to use.
Default	Default login authentication list for each line is "default".
Mode	Line Configuration
Usage	Different access methods are allowed to bind different login authentication lists. Use "login authentication" command to bind the list to specific line (console, telnet, ssh). Use no form to bind the "default" list back.
Example	This example shows how to create a new login authentication list and bind to telnet line. <pre>tacacs+ radius local</pre>

Switch(config)# line telnet
Switch(config-line)# login authentication test1
 This example shows how to show line binding lists.
Switch# show line lists
Line Type AAA Type List Name
-----+-----+-----
console login default enable default
telnet login test1 enable default
ssh login default enable default
http login default
https login default

1.3 ip http login authentication

Syntax ip (http | https) login authentication LISTNAME

no ip (http | https) login authentication

Parameter	http	Bind login authentication list to user access WEBUI with http protocol
	https	Bind login authentication list to user access WEBUI with https protocol
	LISTNAME	Specify the login authentication list name to use.

Default Default login authentication list for each line is "default".

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Different access methods are allowed to bind different login authentication lists.

Use "**ip (http | https) login authentication**" command to bind the list to WEBUI access from http or https.

Use no form to bind the "default" list back.

Example	This example shows how to create two new login authentication lists and bind to http and https. Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test1 tacacs+ radius local
----------------	--

```
Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test2
radius local

Switch(config)# ip http login authentication test1

Switch(config)# ip https login authentication test2

This example shows how to show line binding lists.

Switch# show line lists

Line Type|AAA Type|List Name
-----+-----+-----
console |login | default
|enable | default
telnet  |login | default
|enable | default
ssh     |login | default
|enable | default http |login | test1
https  |login | test2
```

1.4 enable authentication

Syntax **enable authentication** *LISTNAME*

no enable authentication

Parameter	<i>LISTNAME</i>	Specify the enable authentication list name to use.
-----------	-----------------	---

Default Default enable authentication list for each line is “default”.

Mode	Line Configuration
------	--------------------

Usage Different access methods are allowed to bind different enable authentication lists.

 Use “**enable authentication**” command to bind the list to specific line (console, telnet, ssh).

 Use no form to bind the “default” list back.

Example This example shows how to create a new enable authentication list and bind to telnet line.

```
Switch(config)# aaa authentication enable test1 tacacs+ radius enable
```

```
Switch(config)# line telnet

Switch(config-line)# enable authentication test1

This example shows how to show line binding lists.

Switch# show line lists

Line Type|AAA Type|List Name
-----+-----+-----
console|login| default
|enable| default
telnet|login| default
|enable| test1
ssh|login| default
|enable| default http |login| default
https |login| default
```

1.5 show aaa authentication

Syntax **show aaa authentication (login | enable) lists**

Parameter	login	Show login authentication list
	enable	Show enable authentication list

Default No default value for this command

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show aaa authentication**” command to show login authentication or enable authentication method lists.

```
Example      This example shows how to show existing login authentication lists

Switch# show aaa authentication login lists

Login List Name| Authentication Method List
-----+-----
```

	default local
	test1 tacacs+radiuslocal
	This example shows how to show existing enable authentication lists
	Switch# show aaa authentication login lists
	Enable List Name Authentication Method List
	-----+-----
	default enable
	test2 tacacs+radiusenable

1.6 show line lists

Syntax	show line lists
Parameter	NA
Default	No default value for this command
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ show line lists ” command to show all lines’ binding list of all authentication, authorization, and accounting function.
Example	This example shows how to show line binding lists. Switch# show line lists Line Type AAA Type List Name -----+-----+----- console login default enable default exec default commands default accounting-exec default telnet login default enable default

exec default
commands default
accounting-exec default
ssh login default
enable default
exec default
commands default
accounting-exec default
http login default
https login default

1.7 tacacs default-config

Syntax **tacacs default-config** [**key** *TACACSKEY*] [**timeout** <1-30>]

Parameter	key <i>TACACSKEY</i>	Specify default tacacs+ server key string
	timeout <1-30>	Specify default tacacs+ server timeout value

Default Default tacacs+ key is "".

Default tacacs+ timeout is 5 seconds.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**tacacs default-config**” command to modify default values of tacacs+ server.

These default values will be used when user try to create a new tacacs+ server and not assigned these values.

Example	This example shows how modify default tacacs+ configuration <pre>Switch(config)# tacacs default-config timeout 20</pre> Switch(config)# tacacs default-config key tackey This example shows how to show default tacacs+ configurations. <pre>Switch# show tacacs default-config</pre> Timeout Key
----------------	--

	<pre> -----+----- 10 tackey This example shows how to create a new tacacs+ server with above default config and show results. Switch(config)# tacacs host 192.168.1.111 Switch# show tacacs Prio Timeout IP Address Port Key -----+-----+-----+-----+----- 1 10 192.168.1.111 49 tackey </pre>
--	---

1.8 tacacs host

Syntax **tacacs host** *HOSTNAME* [**port** <0-65535>] [**key** *TACPLUSKEY*] [**priority** <0-65535>] [**timeout** <1-30>]

no tacacs [**host** *HOSTNAME*]

Parameter	host <i>HOSTNAME</i>	Specify tacacs+ server host name, both IP address and domain name are available.
	port <0-65535>	Specify tacacs+ server udp port
	key <i>TACPLUSKEY</i>	Specify tacacs+ server key string
	priority <0-65535>	Specify tacacs+ server priority
	timeout <1-30>	Specify tacacs+ server timeout value

Default Default tacacs+ key is "".

 Default tacacs+ timeout is 5 seconds.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**tacacs host**” command to add or edit tacacs+ server for authentication, authorization or accounting.

 Use no form to delete one or all tacacs+ servers from database.

Example	This example shows how to create a new tacacs+ server
----------------	---

```
Switch(config)# tacacs host 192.168.1.111 port 12345 key tacacs+ priority 100 timeout 10
```

This example shows how to show existing tacacs+ server.

```
Switch# show tacacs
```

```
Prio| Timeout |IP Address|Port| Key
```

```
-----+-----
```

```
100 |10|192.168.1.111 |12345 |tacacs+
```

1.9 show tacacs default-config

Syntax **show tacacs default-config**

Parameter	NA
------------------	----

Default	No default value for this command
----------------	-----------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show tacacs default-config**” command to show tacacs+ default configurations.

Example This example shows how to show default tacacs+ configurations.

```
Switch# show tacacs default-config
```

```
Timeout |Key
```

```
-----+-----
```

```
10|tackey
```

1.10 show tacacs

Syntax **show tacacs**

Parameter	NA
------------------	----

Default	No default value for this command
----------------	-----------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show tacacs**” command to show existing tacacs+ servers.

Example This example shows how to show existing tacacs+ server.

Switch# **show tacacs**

Prio| Timeout |IP Address|Port| Key

-----+-----+-----+-----+-----

100 |10|192.168.1.111 |12345 |tacacs+

1.11 show default-config

Syntax **radius default-config** [**key** *RADIUSKEY*] [**retransmit** <1-10>] [**timeout** <1-30>]

Parameter	key <i>RADIUSKEY</i>	Specify default radius server key string
	retransmit <1-10>	Specify default radius server retransmit value
	timeout <1-30>	Specify default radius server timeout value

Default Default radius key is “”.

Default radius retransmit is 3 times.

Default radius timeout is 3 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use “**radius default-config**” command to modify default values of radius server.

These default values will be used when user try to create a new radius server and not assigned these values.

Example This example shows how modify default radius configuration

Switch(config)# **radius default-config timeout 20**

Switch(config)# **radius default-config key radiuskey**

Switch(config)# **radius default-config retransmit 5**

This example shows how to show default radius configurations.

Switch# show radius default-config
Retries Timeout Key
-----+-----+-----
5 20 radiuskey
This example shows how to create a new radius server with above default config and show results.
Switch(config)# radius host 192.168.1.111
Switch# show radius
Prio IP Address Auth-Port Retries Timeout Usage-Type Key
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1 192.168.1.111 1812 5 20 All radiuskey

1.12 radius host

Syntax **radius host** *HOSTNAME* [**auth-port** <0-65535>] [**key** *RADIUSKEY*] [**priority** <0-65535>] [**retransmit** <1-10>] [**timeout** <1-30>] [**type** (login|802.1x|all)]

no radius [**host** *HOSTNAME*]

Parameter	host <i>HOSTNAME</i>	Specify radius server host name, both IP address and domain name are available.
	auth-port <0-65535>	Specify radius server udp port
	key <i>RADIUSKEY</i>	Specify radius server key string
	priority <0-65535>	Specify radius server priority
	retransmit <1-10>	Specify radius server retransmit times
	timeout <1-30>	Specify radius server timeout value
	type login 802.1X all	Usage type of this server Use for login Use for 802.1X authentication Use for both login and 802.1X authentication

Default Default radius key is "".

Default radius timeout is 3 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use "radius host" command to add or edit an existing radius server.

Use no form to delete one or all radius servers from database.

Example This example shows how to create a new radius server

```
Switch(config)# radius host 192.168.1.111 auth-port 12345 key radiuskey priority 100 retransmit 5 timeout 10 type all
```

This example shows how to show existing radius server.

```
Switch# show radius
```

Prio	IP Address	Auth-Port	Retries	Timeout	Usage-Type	Key
100	192.168.1.111	12345	5	10	All	radiuskey

1.13 show radius default-config

Syntax show radius default-config

Parameter NA

Default No default value for this command

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use "show radius default-config" command to show radius default configurations.

Example This example shows how to show default radius configurations.

```
Switch# show radius default-config
```

Retries	Timeout	Key
5	20	radiuskey

1.14 show radius

Syntax **show radius**

Parameter	NA
------------------	----

Default	No default value for this command
----------------	-----------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show radius**” command to show existing radius servers.

Example	This example shows how to show existing radius server.
----------------	--

Switch# **show radius**

Prio |IP Address| Auth-Port| Retries| Timeout| Usage-Type|Key

-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----

100 |192.168.1.111|12345|5|10|All|radiuskey

Chapter 2 ACL

2.1 mac acl

Syntax `mac acl NAME no mac acl NAME`

Parameter	NAME	Specify the name of MAC ACL
------------------	------	-----------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **mac acl** command to create a MAC access list and to enter mac-acl configuration mode. The name of ACL must be unique that can not have same name with other ACL or QoS policy. Once an ACL is created, an implicit "deny any" ACE created at the end of the ACL. That is, if there are no matches, the packets are denied. Use the no form of this command to delete.

Example	The example shows how to create a mac acl. You can verify settings by the following show acl command <pre>Switch334455(config)# mac acl test</pre> <pre>Switch334455(mac-al)# show acl</pre> MAC access list test
----------------	--

2.2 permit (MAC)

Syntax `[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F|any) (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F|any) [vlan <1-4094>] [cos <0-7> <0-7>][ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>]`

`no sequence <1-2147483647>`

Parameter	<1-2147483647>	(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.
	(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any)	Specify the source MAC address and mask of packet or any MAC address.
	(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any)	Specify the destination MAC address and mask of packet or any MAC address
	[vlan <1-4094>]	(Optional) Specify the vlan ID of packet.

	[cos <0-7> <0-7>]	(Optional) Specify the Class of Service value and mask of packet.
	[ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>]	(Optional) Specify Ethernet protocol number of packet

Default No default is defined.

Mode MAC ACL Configuration

Usage Use the permit command to add permit conditions for a mac ACE that bypass those packets hit the ACE. The “**sequence**” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “**sequence**” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE can not be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE.

Example

The example shows how to add an ACE that permit packets with source MAC address 22:33:44:55:66:77 、 VLAN 3 and Ethernet type 1999. You can verify settings by the following **show acl** command

```
Switch334455(config)# mac acl test

Switch334455(mac-al)# sequence 999 permit 22:33:44:55:66:77/FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF any vlan 3 ethtype 0x2800

Switch334455(mac-al)# show acl

MAC access list test

sequence 999 permit 22:33:44:55:66:77/FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF any vlan 3 ethtype 0x2800
```

2.3 deny (MAC)

Syntax [sequence <1-2147483647>] deny (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F|any) (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F|any) [vlan <1-4094>] [cos <0-7> <0-7>][ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>] [shutdown] no sequence <1-2147483647>

Parameter	<1-2147483647>	(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.
	(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any)	Specify the source MAC address and mask of packet or any MAC address.
	(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any)	Specify the destination MAC address and mask of packet or any MAC address.

	[vlan <1-4094>]	(Optional) Specify the vlan ID of packet.
	[cos <0-7> <0-7>]	(Optional) Specify the Class of Service value and mask of packet.
	[ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>]	(Optional) Specify Ethernet protocol number of packet
	[shutdown]	(Optional) Shutdown interface while ACE hit

Default No default is defined.

Mode	MAC ACL Configuration
-------------	-----------------------

Usage Use the deny command to add deny conditions for a mac ACE that drop those packets hit the ACE. The “**sequence**” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “**sequence**” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE cannot be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE. Use “**shutdown**” to shutdown interface while ACE hit.

Example	The example shows how to add an ACE that denies packets with destination MAC address aa:bb:cc:xx:xx:xx and VLAN 9. You can verify settings by the following show acl command <pre>Switch334455(config)# mac acl test Switch334455(mac-al)# sequence 30 permit any any Switch334455(mac-al)# deny any aa:bb:cc:00:00:00/FF:FF:FF:00:00:00 vlan 9 shutdown Switch334455(mac-al)# show acl MAC access list test sequence 30 permit any any sequence 50 deny any AA:BB:CC:00:00:00/FF:FF:FF:00:00:00 vlan 9 shutdown</pre>
----------------	--

2.4 ip acl

Syntax **ip acl** NAME no ip acl NAME

Parameter	NAME	Specify the name of IPv4 ACL
------------------	------	------------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use the ip acl command to create an IPv4 access list and to enter ip-acl configuration mode. The name of ACL must be unique that can not have same name with other ACL or QoS policy. Once an ACL is created, an implicit “deny any” ACE created at the end of the ACL. That is, if there are no matches, the packets are denied. Use the no form of this command to delete.
Example	The example shows how to create an IP ACL. You can verify settings by the following show acl command <pre>Switch334455(config)#ip acl iptest</pre> <pre>Switch334455(ip-acl)# show acl</pre> IP access list iptest

2.5 permit (IP)

Syntax	<pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit (<0-255> ipinip egp igp hmp rdp ipv6 ipv6:route ipv6:frag rsrp ipv6:icmp ospf pim l2tp ip) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE]</pre> <pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit icmp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-255> echo-reply destination-unreachable source-quench echo-request router-advertisement router-solicitation time-exceeded timestamp timestamp-reply traceroute any) (<0-255> any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE]</pre> <pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit tcp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs- pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs- ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any) [match-all TCP_FLAG] [(dscp precedence) VALUE]</pre> <pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit udp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs- ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog talk rip PORT_RANGE any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs- ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog PORT_RANGE any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE]</pre> no sequence <1-2147483647>
--------	---

Parameter	<1-2147483647>	(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.
	(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)	Specify the source IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.
	(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)	Specify the destination IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.

	[dscp VALUE]	(Optional) Specify the DSCP of packet.
	[precedence VALUE]	(Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.
	icmp-type	Specify ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packet. Enter a type name of list or a number of ICMP message type.
	icmp-code	Specify ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packet.
	l4-source-port	Specify TCP/UDP source port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
	l4-destination-port	Specify TCP/UDP destination port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
	match-all	Specify tcp flag for TCP packet. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by "+". If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by "-". Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack).

Default No default is defined.

Mode IP ACL Configuration

Usage Use the permit command to add permit conditions for an IP ACE that bypasses those packets hit the ACE. The “sequence” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “sequence” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE can not be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE.

Example The example shows how to add a set of ACEs. You can verify settings by the following **show acl** command.

This command shows how to permit a source IP address subnet.

```
Switch334455(ip-al)# permit ip 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0
```

This command shows how to permit ICMP echo-request packet with any IP address.

```
Switch334455(ip-al)# permit icmp any any echo-request any
```

This command shows how to permit any IP address HTTP packets with DSCP 5.

Switch334455(ip-al)# permit tcp any any any www dscp 5
This command shows how to permit any source IP address SNMP packet connect to destination IP address 192.168.1.1.
Switch334455(ip-al)# permit udp any any 192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255 snmp
Switch334455(ip-al)# show acl
IP access list iptest
sequence 1 permit ip 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0 any
sequence 21 permit icmp any any echo-request any
sequence 41 permit tcp any any any www dscp 5
sequence 61 permit udp any any 192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255 snmp

2.6 deny (IP)

Syntax	[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny (<0-255> ipinip eggp igp hmp rdp ipv6 ipv6:rout ipv6:frag rsvp ipv6:icmp ospf pim l2tp ip) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]
	[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny icmp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-255> echo-reply destination-unreachable source-quench echo-request router-advertisement router-solicitation time-exceeded timestamp timestamp-reply traceroute any) (<0-255> any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]
	[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny tcp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs-ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any)(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs-ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any)[match-all TCP_FLAG] [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]
	[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny udp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog talk rip PORT_RANGE any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog PORT_RANGE any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]
	no sequence <1-2147483647>

Parameter	<1-2147483647>	(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.
	(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)	Specify the source IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.
	(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)	Specify the destination IPv4 address and mask of

		packet or any IPv4 address.
	[dscp VALUE]	(Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.
	[precedence VLAUE]	(Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.
	icmp-type	Specify ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packet. Enter a type name of list or a number of ICMP message type.
	icmp-code	Specify ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packet.
	I4-source-port	Specify TCP/UDP source port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
	I4-destination-port	Specify TCP/UDP destination port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
	match-all	Specify tcp flag for TCP packet. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by '+' and '\'. If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by '-' and '\'. Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack).
	[shutdown]	(Optional) Shutdown interface while ACE hit

Default No default is defined.

Mode IP ACL Configuration

Usage Use the deny command to add deny conditions for an IP ACE that drop those packets hit the ACE. The “sequence” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “sequence” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE can not be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE. Use “shutdown” to shutdown interface while ACE hit.

Example The example shows how to add an ACE that denies packets with source IP address 192.168.1.80. You can verify settings by the following **show acl** command

```
Switch334455(config)# ip acl iptest
```

```
Switch334455(ip-al)# deny ip 192.168.1.80/255.255.255.255 any
```

Switch334455(ip-al)# show acl
IP access list iptest
sequence 1 deny ip 192.168.1.80/255.255.255.255 any

2.7 ipv6 acl

Syntax

ipv6 acl NAME

no ipv6 acl NAME

Parameter	NAME	Specify the name of IPv6 ACL
------------------	------	------------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ipv6 acl** command to create an IPv6 access list and to enter ipv6-acl configuration mode. The name of ACL must be unique that can not have same name with other ACL or QoS policy. Once an ACL is created, an implicit "deny any" ACE created at the end of the ACL. That is, if there are no matches, the packets are denied. Use the no form of this command to delete.

Example	The example shows how to create an IPv6 ACL. You can verify settings by the following show acl command <pre>Switch334455(config)#ipv6 acl ipv6test</pre> <pre>Switch334455(ipv6-al)# show acl</pre> IPv6 access list iptest
----------------	--

2.8 permit (IPv6)

Syntax

[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit (<0-255>|ipv6) (X::X::X/<0-128>|any)

(X::X::X/<0-128>|any)[(dscp|precedence) VALUE]

[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit icmp (X::X::X/<0-128>|any)(X::X::X/<0-128>|any)

(<0-255>|destination-unreachable|packet-too-big|time-exceeded|parameter-problem|echo-request|echo-reply|mld-query|mld-report|mldv2-report|mld-done|router-solicitation|router-advertisement|nd-ns|nd-na|any) (<0-255>|any)[(dscp|precedence) VALUE]

[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit tcp (X::X::X/<0-128>|any)(<0-65535>|echo|discard|daytime|ftp-data|ftp|telnet|smtp|time|hostname|whois|tacacs-ds|domain|www|pop2|pop3|syslog|talk|klogin|kshell|sunrpc|drip|PORT_RANGE|any) (X::X::X/<0-128>|any) (<0-65535>|echo|discard|daytime|ftp-data|ftp|telnet|smtp|time|hostname|whois|tacacs-ds|domain|www|pop2|pop3|syslog|talk|klogin|kshell|

sunrpc|drip|PORT_RANGE|any)[match-all TCP_FLAG] [(dscp|precedence) VALUE]

[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit udp (X::X:X/<0-128>|any)(<0-65535>|echo|discard|time|nameserver|tacacs-ds|domain|bootps|bootpc|tftp|sunrpc|ntp|netbios-ns|snmp|snmptrap|who|syslog|talk|rip|PORT_RANGE|any)(X::X:X/<0-128>|any) (<0-65535>|echo|discard|time|nameserver|tacacs-ds|domain|bootps|bootpc|tftp|sunrpc|ntp|netbios-ns|snmp|snmptrap|who|syslog|PORT_RANGE|any) [(dscp|precedence) VALUE]

no sequence <1-2147483647>

Parameter	<1-2147483647>	(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.
	(X::X:X/<0-128> any)	Specify the source IPv6 address and prefix of packet or any IPv6 address.
	(X::X:X/<0-128> any)	Specify the destination IPv6 address and prefix of packet or any IPv6 address.
	[dscp VALUE]	(Optional) Specify the DSCP of packet.
	[precedence VLAUE]	(Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.
	icmp-type	Specify ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packet. Enter a type name of list or a number of ICMP message type.
	icmp-code	Specify ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packet.
	l4-source-port	Specify TCP/UDP source port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
	l4-destination-port	Specify TCP/UDP destination port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
	match-all	Specify tcp flag for TCP packet. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by "\"+\".If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by \"-\". Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin.To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack).

Default No default is defined.

Mode	IPv6 ACL Configuration
Usage	Use the permit command to add permit conditions for an IPv6 ACE that bypasses those packets hit the ACE. The “ sequence ” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “ sequence ” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE can not be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE.
Example	The example shows how to add a set of ACEs. You can verify settings by the following show acl command. This command shows how to permit a source IP address subnet. <pre>Switch334455(ipv6-al)# permit permit ipv6 fe80:1122:3344:5566::1/64 any</pre> <pre>Switch334455(ipv6-al)# show acl</pre> <pre>IPv6 access list ipv6test</pre> <pre>sequence 1 permit ipv6 fe80:1122:3344:5566::1/64 any</pre>

2.9 deny (IPv6)

Syntax	<pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny (<0-255> ipv6) (X::X:X/<0-128> any) (X::X:X/<0-128> any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]</pre> <pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny icmp (X::X:X/<0-128> any) (X::X:X/<0-128> any) (<0-255> destination-unreachable packet-too-big time-exceeded parameter-problem echo-request echo-reply mld-query mld-report mldv2-report mld-d-one router-solicitation router-advertisement nd-ns nd-na any) (<0-255> any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]</pre> <pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny tcp (X::X:X/<0-128> any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs-ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any) (X::X:X/<0-128> any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs-ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any) [match-all TCP_FLAG] [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]</pre> <pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny udp (X::X:X/<0-128> any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog talk rip PORT_RANGE any) (X::X:X/<0-128> any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog PORT_RANGE any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]</pre> no sequence <1-2147483647>	
Parameter	<1-2147483647>	(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.

	(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)	Specify the source IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.
	(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)	Specify the destination IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.
	[dscp VALUE]	(Optional) Specify the DSCP of packet.
	[precedence VLAUE]	(Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.
	icmp-type	Specify ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packet. Enter a type name of list or a number of ICMP message type.
	icmp-code	Specify ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packet.
	l4-source-port	Specify TCP/UDP source port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
	l4-destination-port	Specify TCP/UDP destination port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
	match-all	Specify tcp flag for TCP packet. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by "+" and "\". If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by "-" and "\". Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack).
	[shutdown]	(Optional) Shutdown interface while ACE hit

Default No default is defined.

Mode IP ACL Configuration

Usage Use the deny command to add deny conditions for an IPv6 ACE that drop those packets hit the ACE. The "sequence" also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies "sequence" index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE can not be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE. Use "shutdown" to shutdown interface while ACE hit.

Example	The example shows how to add an ACE that denies packets with destination IP address fe80::abcd. You can verify settings by the following show acl command <pre>Switch334455(config)# ipv6 acl ipv6test Switch334455(ip-al)# deny ipv6 any fe80::abcd/128 Switch334455(ip-al)# show acl IPv6 access list ipv6test sequence 1 deny ipv6 any fe80::abcd/128</pre>
----------------	--

2.10 bind acl

Syntax (mac|ip|ipv6) acl NAME

[no] (mac|ip|ipv6) acl NAME

Parameter	(mac ip ipv6)	Specify a type of ACL to binding to interface
	NAME	Specify the name of ACL

Default No default is defined

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the (mac|ip|ipv6) acl NAME command to bind an ACL to interfaces. An interface can bind only one ACL or QoS policy. Use the **no** form of this command to return to unbind an ACL from interface.

Example	The example shows how to bind an existed ACL to interface. <pre>switch(config)# interface fa1 switch(config-if)# mac acl test switch(config-if)# do show running-config interfaces fa1 interface fa1 mac acl test</pre>
----------------	--

2.11 show acl

Syntax

```
show acl
show (mac|ip|ipv6) acl
show (mac|ip|ipv6) acl NAME
```

Parameter	(mac ip ipv6)	Specify a type of ACL to show
	NAME	Specify the name of ACL

Default No default is defined

Mode Global Configuration Context Configuration

Usage Use the **show acl** command to show created ACLs. You can specify mac、ip or ipv6 to show specific type ACL or specify unique name string to show ACL with the name.

Example

```
The example shows how to show all IP ACL.
Switch334455(config)# show ip acl
IP access list iptest
sequence 1 deny ip 192.168.1.80/255.255.255.255 any
```

2.12 show acl utilization

Syntax **show acl utilization**

Parameter None

Default No default is defined

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **show acl utilization** command to show the usage of PIE of ASIC. When an ACL bind to interface, it needs ASIC resource to help to filter packet. An ASIC has limited resource. This command help user to know the PIE usage of AISC.

Example The example shows how to show utilization

```
Switch(config-if)# do show acl utilization
```

```
Type: sys  usage: 128
```

```
Type: mac ACL  usage: 128
```

```
Type: IPv4 ACL  usage: 128
```

```
Type: IPv6 ACL  usage: 128
```

Chapter 3 Administration

3.1 configure

Syntax **configure**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	No default value for this command.
----------------	------------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage	Use “ configure ” command to enter global configuration mode. In global configuration mode, the prompt will show as “ Switch(config)# ”.
--------------	--

Example	This example shows how to enter global configuration mode.
----------------	--

Switch# **configure**

Switch(config)#

3.2 clear arp

Syntax **clear arp** [*A.B.C.D*]

Parameter	<i>A.B.C.D</i>	Specify specific arp entry to clear.
------------------	----------------	--------------------------------------

Default	No default value for this command.
----------------	------------------------------------

Mode	User EXEC
-------------	-----------

Privileged EXEC

Usage	Use “ clear arp ” command to clear all or specific one arp entry.
--------------	--

Example	This example shows how to clear all arp entries.
----------------	--

Switch(config)# **clear arp**

3.3 clear line

Syntax clear line (telnet | ssh)

Parameter	telnet	Clear all telnet sessions.
	ssh	Clear all ssh sessions.

Default No default value for this command.

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “clear line service” command to kill all existing sessions for the select service.

Example This example shows how to enable telnet service and show current telnet service status.
Switch# **clear line telnet**

3.4 enable

Syntax enable [<1-15>]
disable [<1-14>]

Parameter	<1-15>	Specify privileged level to enable
	<1-14>	Specify privileged level to disable

Default Default privilege level is 15 if no privilege level is specified on enable command.

Default privilege level is 1 if no privilege level is specified on disable command.

Mode User EXEC

Usage In User EXEC mode, user only allows to do a few actions. Most of commands are only available in privileged EXEC mode. Use “enable” command to enter the privileged mode to do more actions on switch.

In privileged EXEC mode, use “exit” command is able to go back to user EXEC mode with original user privilege level. If you need to go back to user EXEC mode with different privilege level, use “disable” command to specify the privilege level you need.

In privileged EXEC mode, the prompt will show “Switch#”

Example	This example shows how to enter privileged EXEC mode and show current privilege level. <pre>Switch> enable</pre> <pre>Switch# show privilege</pre> Current CLI Username: Current CLI Privilege: 15 This example show how to enter user EXEC mode with privilege 3. <pre>Switch# disable 3</pre> <pre>Switch> show privilege</pre> Current CLI Username: Current CLI Privilege: 3
----------------	--

3.5 end

Syntax	end
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Global Configuration Interface Configuration Line Configuration
Usage	Use “ end ” command to return to privileged EXEC mode directly. Every mode except User EXEC mode has the “ end ” command.
Example	This example shows how to enter Interface Configuration mode and use end command to go back to privileged EXEC mode <pre>Switch# configure</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# end</pre>

	Switch#
--	---------

3.6 exit

Syntax **exit**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC Global Configuration Interface Configuration Line Configuration
-------------	--

Usage In User EXEC mode, “**exit**” command will close current CLI session. In other modes, “**exit**” command will go to the parent mode. And every mode has the “exit” command.

Example	This example shows how to enter privileged EXEC mode and use exit command to go back to user EXEC mode. Switch> enable Switch# exit Switch>
----------------	--

3.7 history

Syntax **history** <1-256>

no history

Parameter	<1-256>	Specify maximum CLI history entry number.
------------------	---------	---

Default Default maximum history entry number is 128.

Mode	Line Configuration
Usage	Use “history” command to specify the maximum commands history number for CLI running on console, telnet or ssh service. Every command input by user will record in history buffer. If all history commands exceed configured history number, older ones will be deleted from buffer. Use “no history” to disable the history feature. And use “show history” to show all history commands.
Example	This example shows how to change console history number to 100, telnet history number to 150 and ssh history number to 200. <pre>Switch(config)# line console Switch(config-line)# history 100 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line telnet Switch(config-line)# history 150 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line ssh Switch(config-line)# history 200 Switch(config-line)# exit</pre> This example shows how show line information. <pre>Switch# show line Console ===== Session Timeout : 10 (minutes) History Count: 100 Password Retry: 3 Silent Time: 0 (seconds) Telnet ===== Telnet Server: disabled Session Timeout : 10 (minutes) History Count: 150 Password Retry: 3 Silent Time: 0 (seconds) SSH =====</pre>

```

SSH Server: disabled

Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)

History Count: 200

Password Retry: 3

Silent Time: 0 (seconds)

This example shows how show history commands.

Switch# show history

Maximun History Count: 100

-----

1. enable
2. configure
3. line console
4. exit
5. show history
6. line
7. exit
8. show history
9. configure
10. line
11. line console
12. exit
13. line console
14. history 100
15. exit
16. show history
17. exit
18. show history

```

3.8 hostname

Syntax **_hostname** *WORD*

Parameter	<i>WORD</i>	Specify the hostname of the switch.
Default	Default name string is "Switch".	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use " hostname " command to modify hostname of the switch. The system name is also used to be CLI prompt.	
Example	This example shows how to modify contact information <pre>Switch(config)# hostname myname myname(config)#</pre>	

3.9 interface

Syntax **interface** *IF_PORTS*

interface range *IF_PORTS*

Parameter	<i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify the port to select. This parameter allows partial port name and ignore case. For Example: <pre>fa1 FastEthernet3 Gigabit4</pre> If port range is specified, the list format is also available. For Example: <pre>fa1,3,5 fa2,gi1-3</pre>
Default	No default value for this command.	
Mode	Global Configuration	

Usage Some configurations are port based. In order to configure these configurations, we need to enter Interface Configuration mode to configure them. Use "**interface**" command to enter the Interface

Configuration mode and select the port to be configured.

In Interface Configuration mode, the prompt will show as "**Switch(config-if)#**"

Example	This example shows how to enter Interface Configuration mode Switch# configure Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)#
----------------	---

3.10 ip address

Syntax **ip address** *A.B.C.D* [**mask** *A.B.C.D*]

Parameter	address <i>A.B.C.D</i>	Specify IPv4 address for switch
	mask <i>A.B.C.D</i>	Specify net mask address for switch

Default Default IP address is 192.168.1.1 and default net mask is 255.255.255.0.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use "**ip address**" command to modify administration ipv4 address. This address is very important. When we try to use telnet, ssh, http, https, snmp... to connect to the switch, we need to use this ip address to access it.

Example	This example shows how to modify the ipv4 address of the switch.
	Switch(config)# ip address 192.168.1.200 mask 255.255.255.0
	This example shows how to show current ipv4 address of the switch.
	Switch# show ip
	IP Address: 192.168.1.200
	Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.1.254

3.11 ip default-gateway

Syntax **ip default-gateway** *A.B.C.D*

no ip default-gateway

Parameter	<i>A.B.C.D</i>	Specify default gateway IPv4 address for switch
Default	Default IP address of default gateway is 192.168.1.254.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use “ ip default-gateway ” command to modify default gateway address. And use “ no ip default-gateway ” to restore default gateway address to factory default.	
Example	This example shows how to modify the ipv4 address of the switch. Switch(config)# ip default-gateway 192.168.1.100 This example shows how to show current ipv4 default gateway of the switch. Switch# show ip IP Address: 192.168.1.1 Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.1.100	

3.12 ip dhcp

Syntax **ip dhcp**

no ip dhcp

Parameter	None
Default	Default DHCP client is disabled.
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use “ip dhcp” command to enabled dhcp client to get IP address from remote DHCP server. Use “no ip dhcp” command to disabled dhcp client and use static ip address.
Example	This example shows how to enable dhcp client. Switch(config)# ip dhcp

	This example shows how to show current dhcp client state of the switch. Switch# show ip dhcp DHCP Status : enabled
--	--

3.13 ipv6 autoconfig

Syntax

ipv6 autoconfig

no ipv6 autoconfig

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default Default IPv6 auto config is enabled.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**ipv6 autoconfig**” command to enabled IPv6 auto configuration feature.

Use “**no ipv6 autoconfig**” command to disabled IPv6 auto configuration feature.

Example	This example shows how to disable IPv6 auto config. Switch(config)# no ipv6 autoconfig This example shows how to show current IPv6 auto config state. Switch# show ipv6 IPv6 DHCP Configuration: Disabled IPv6 DHCP DUID: IPv6 Auto Configuration: Disabled IPv6 Link Local Address: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:102/64 IPv6 static Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128 IPv6 static Gateway Address : :: IPv6 in use Address: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:102/64 IPv6 in use Gateway Address : ::
----------------	---

3.14 ipv6 address

Syntax `ipv6 address X:X::X:X prefix <0-128>`

Parameter	address <i>X:X::X:X</i>	Specify IPv6 address for switch
	prefix <i><0-128></i>	Specify IPv6 prefix length for switch

Default No default ipv6 address on the switch.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use "ipv6 address" command to specify static IPv6 address.

Example

This example shows how to add static ipv6 address of the switch.

```
Switch(config)# ipv6 address fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c prefix 128
```

This example shows how to show current ipv6 address of the switch.

```
Switch# show ipv6
```

```
IPv6 DHCP Configuration: Disabled
IPv6 DHCP DUID:
IPv6 Auto Configuration: Enabled
IPv6 Link Local Address: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:102/64
IPv6 static Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128
IPv6 static Gateway Address : ::
IPv6 in use Address: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:102/64
IPv6 in use Gateway Address : ::
```

3.15 ipv6 default-gateway

Syntax `ipv6 default-gateway X:X::X:X`

Parameter	<i>X:X::X:X</i>	Specify default gateway IPv6 address for switch
------------------	-----------------	---

Default No default ipv6 default gateway address on the switch.

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use “ ipv6 default-gateway ” command to modify default gateway IPv6 address.
Example	This example shows how to modify the ipv6 default gateway address of the switch. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 default-gateway fe80::dcad:beff:feef:103</pre> <pre>Switch# show ipv6</pre> IPv6 DHCP Configuration: Disabled IPv6 DHCP DUID: IPv6 Auto Configuration: Enabled IPv6 Link Local Address: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:102/64 IPv6 static Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fe1:4b3c/128 IPv6 static Gateway Address : :: IPv6 in use Address: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:102/64 IPv6 in use Gateway Address : ::

3.16 ipv6 dhcp

Syntax	ipv6 dhcp no ipv6 dhcp
Parameter	None
Default	Default DHCPv6 client is disabled.
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use “ipv6 dhcp” command to enabled dhcpv6 client to get IP address from remote DHCPv6 server. Use “no ipv6 dhcp” command to disabled dhcpv6 client and use static ipv6address or ipv6 auto config address.
Example	This example shows how to enable dhcp client. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 dhcp</pre> This example shows how to show current dhcpv6 client state of the switch.

Switch# show ipv6 dhcp
DHCPv6 Status : enabled

3.17 ip service

Syntax **ip (telnet | ssh | http | https)**
no ip (telnet | ssh | http | https)

Parameter	telnet	Enable/Disable telnet service
	ssh	Enable/Disable ssh service
	http	Enable/Disable http service
	https	Enable/Disable https service

Default Default telnet service is disabled.
Default ssh service is disabled.
Default http service is enabled.
Default https service is disabled.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**ip service**” command to enable all kinds of ip services. Such as telnet, ssh, http and https.
Use no form to disable service.

Example	This example shows how to enable telnet service and show current telnet service status. <pre>Switch(config)# ip telnet Telnetd daemon enabled. Switch(config)# exit Switch# show line telnet Telnet ===== Telnet Server: enabled Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)</pre>
----------------	---

```

History Count: 128

Password Retry: 3

Silent Time: 0 (seconds)

This example shows how to enable https service and show current https service status.

Switch(config)# ip https

Switch(config)# exit

Switch# show ip https

HTTPS daemon : enabled

Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)

```

3.18 ip session-timeout

Syntax `ip (http | https) session-timeout <0-86400>`

Parameter	http	Specify session timeout for http service.
	https	Specify session timeout for https service.
	<0-86400>	Specify session timeout minutes. 0 means never timeout.

Default Default session timeout for http and https is 10 minutes.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use “**ip session-timeout**” command to specify the session timeout value for http or https service.

When user login into WEBUI and do not do any action after session timeout will be logged out.

Example This example shows how to change http session timeout to 15min and https session timeout to 20min

```

Switch(config)# ip http session-timeout 15

Switch(config)# ip https session-timeout 20

This example shows how to enable https service and show current https service status.

Switch# show ip http

HTTPS daemon : enabled

```

	Session Timeout : 15 (minutes)
	Switch# show ip https
	HTTPS daemon : disabled
	Session Timeout : 20 (minutes)

3.19 ip ssh

Syntax **ip ssh (v1|v2|all)**
no ip ssh (v1|v2|all)

Parameter	v1	Generate/Delete version 1 key files
	v2	Generate/Delete version 2 key files
	all	Generate/Delete version 1 and 2 key files

Default Version 2 key files will be generated by default

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use “**ip ssh**” command to generate the key files for ssh connection.
Use no form to delete key files. SSH connection may not connect if no any v1 or v2 ssh key files exist.

Example	This example shows how to delete and re-generate ssh version 2 key files. Switch(config)# no ip ssh v2 Switch(config)# do show flash <pre> File Name File Size Modified ----- startup-config 1913 2000-01-01 08:29:10 rsa1 976 2000-01-05 23:28:38 ssl_cert 875 2000-01-05 23:03:20 image0 (active) 4856825 2014-04-02 15:17:34 </pre> Switch(config)# ip ssh v2 Generating a SSHv2 default RSA Key.
---------	---

	This may take a few minutes, depending on the key size.		
	Generating a SSHv2 default DSA Key.		
	This may take a few minutes, depending on the key size.		
	Switch(config)# do show flash		
	File Name	File Size	Modified

	startup-config	1913	2000-01-01 08:29:10
	rsa1	976	2000-01-05 23:28:38
	rsa2	1675	2000-01-05 23:34:43
	dsa2	668	2000-01-05 23:34:58
	ssl_cert	875	2000-01-05 23:03:20
	image0 (active)	4856825	2014-04-02 15:17:34

3.20 line

Syntax **line (console | telnet | ssh)**

Parameter	console	Select console line to configure.
	telnet	Select telnet line to configure.
	ssh	Select ssh line to configure.

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Some configurations are line based. In order to configure these configurations, we need to enter Line Configuration mode to configure them. Use "**line**" command to enter the Line Configuration mode and select the line to be configured.

In Line Configuration mode, the prompt will show as "**Switch(config-line)#**"

Example	This example shows how to enter Interface Configuration mode Switch# configure
----------------	---

	Switch(config)# line console
	Switch(config-line)#

3.21 reboot

Syntax	reboot
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ reboot ” command to make system hot restart.
Example	This example shows how to restart the system Switch# reboot

3.22 enable password

Syntax	enable [privilege <1-15>] (password <i>UNENCRYPT-PASSWORD</i> secret <i>UNENCRYPT-PASSWORD</i> secret encrypted <i>ENCRYPT-PASSWORD</i>) no enable [privilege <0-15>]	
Parameter	privilege <0-15>	Specify the privilege level to configure. If no privilege level is specified, default is 15.
	password <i>UNENCRYPT-PASSWORD</i>	Specify password string and make it not encrypted.
	secret <i>UNENCRYPT-PASSWORD</i>	Specify password string and make it encrypted.
	secret encrypted <i>ENCRYPT-PASSWORD</i>	Enter an encrypted password. Use this keyword to enter a password that is already encrypted (for instance, a password that you copied from another the configuration file of another device).
Default	Default enable password for all privilege levels are “”.	
Mode	Global Configuration	

Usage Use “**enable password**” command to edit password for each privilege level for enable authentication. And use “**no enable**” command to restore enable password to default empty value.

The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Example This example shows how to edit enable password for privilege level 15

```
Switch(config)# enable secret enblpasswd
```

3.23 exec-timeout

Syntax **exec-timeout** <0-65535>

Parameter	<0-65535>	Specify session timeout minutes. 0 means never timeout
------------------	-----------	--

Default Default session timeout for all lines are 10 minutes.

Mode	Line Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use “**exec-timeout**” command to specify the session timeout value for CLI running on console, telnet or ssh service. When user login into CLI and do not do any action after session timeout will be logged out from the CLI session.

Example This example shows how to change console session timeout to 15min ,telnet session timeout to 20min and ssh session timeout to 25min.

```
Switch(config)# line console
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 15
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# line telnet
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 20
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# line ssh
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 25
Switch(config-line)# exit
```

This example shows how show line information.

```
Switch# show line

Console =====

Session Timeout : 15 (minutes)

History Count: 128

Password Retry: 3

Silent Time: 0 (seconds)

Telnet =====

Telnet Server: disabled

Session Timeout : 20 (minutes)

History Count: 128

Password Retry: 3

Silent Time: 0 (seconds)

SSH =====

SSH Server: disabled

Session Timeout : 25 (minutes)

History Count: 128

Password Retry: 3

Silent Time: 0 (seconds)
```

3.24 password-thresh

Syntax	password-thresh <0-120>	
Parameter	<0-120>	Specify password fail retry number. 0 means no limit.
Default	Default password fail retry number is 3.	
Mode	Line Configuration	
Usage	Use “ password-thresh ” command to specify the password fail retry number for CLI running on console, telnet or ssh service. When user input password to login and authenticate failed, the fail retry number will increase one. After fail retry number exceed configured one, the CLI will block login for the period of silent time which configured by the command “ silent-time ”.	

Example

This example shows how to change console fail retry number to 4, telnet fail retry number to 5 and ssh fail retry number to 6.

```
Switch(config)# line console
```

```
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 4
```

```
Switch(config-line)# exit
```

```
Switch(config)# line telnet
```

```
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 5
```

```
Switch(config-line)# exit
```

```
Switch(config)# line ssh
```

```
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 6
```

```
Switch(config-line)# exit
```

This example shows how show line information.

```
Switch# show line
```

```
Console =====
```

```
Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
```

```
History Count: 128
```

```
Password Retry: 4
```

```
Silent Time: 0 (seconds)
```

```
Telnet =====
```

```
Telnet Server: disabled
```

```
Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
```

```
History Count: 128
```

```
Password Retry: 5
```

```
Silent Time: 0 (seconds)
```

```
SSH =====
```

```
SSH Server: disabled
```

```
Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
```

```
History Count: 128
```

```
Password Retry: 6
```

```
Silent Time: 0 (seconds)
```


3.25 ping

Syntax `ping HOSTNAME[count <1-999999999>]`

Parameter	<i>HOSTNAME</i>	Specify IPv4/IPv6 address or domain name to ping.
	count <1-999999999>	Specify how many times to ping.

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	User EXEC
	Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “ping” command to do network ping diagnostic.

Example	This example shows how to ping remote host 192.168.1.111.
	<pre>Switch# ping 192.168.1.111 PING 192.168.1.111 (192.168.1.111): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 192.168.1.111: icmp_seq=0 ttl=128 time=10.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.1.111: icmp_seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.1.111: icmp_seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.1.111: icmp_seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms --- 192.168.1.111 ping statistics --- 4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss round-trip min/avg/max = 0.0/2.5/10.0 ms</pre>

3.26 traceroute

Syntax `traceroute A.B.C.D[max_hop <2-255>]`

Parameter	<i>A.B.C.D</i>	Specify IPv4 to trace.
	max_hop <2-255>	Specify maximum hop to trace.

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ tracert ” command to do network trace route diagnostic.
Example	This example shows how to trace route host 192.168.1.111. Switch# tracert 192.168.1.111 tracert to 192.168.1.111 (192.168.1.111), 30 hops max, 40 byte packets 1 192.168.1.111 (192.168.1.111) 0 ms 10 ms 0 ms

3.27 show arp

Syntax	show arp
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ show arp ” command to show all arp entries.
Example	This example shows how to show arp entries. Switch# show arp Address HWtype HWaddress Flags Mask Iface 192.168.1.111 ether 00:0E:2E:F1:4B:3 C Ceth0

3.28 show cpu utilization

Syntax	show cpu utilization
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ show cpu utilization ” command to show current CPU utilization.
Example	This example shows how to show current CPU utilization. Switch# show cpu utilization CPU utilization ----- Current: 30%

3.29 show history

Syntax	show history
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC Global Configuration
Usage	Use “ show history ” to show commands we input before.
Example	This example shows how show history commands. Switch# show history Maximun History Count: 100 ----- 1. enable 2. configure 3. line console 4. exit 5. show history

6.	line
7.	exit
8.	show history
9.	configure
10.	line
11.	line console
12.	exit
13.	line console
14.	history 100
15.	exit
16.	show history
17.	exit
18.	18. show history

3.30 show info

Syntax **show info**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
-------------	------------------------------

Usage Use “**show info**” command to show system summary information.

Example	This example shows how to show system version. Switch# show info System Name: Switch System Location: Default Location System Contact: Default Contact MAC Address: DE:AD:BE:EF:01:02
----------------	--

	IP Address: 192.168.1.1
	Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0
	Loader Version: 1.3.0.26225
	Loader Date: Thu May 17 15:19:42 CST 2012
	Firmware Version : 2.5.0-beta.32811
	Firmware Date: Mon Sep 24 19:33:42 CST 2012
	System Object ID : 1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.3.2.10
	System Up Time: 0 days, 1 hours, 49 mins, 29 secs

3.31 show ip

Syntax **show ip**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
-------------	------------------------------

Usage Use “**show ip**” command to show system IPv4 address, net mask and default gateway.

Example	This example shows how to show current ipv4 address of the switch. Switch# show ip IP Address: 192.168.1.200 Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.1.254
----------------	---

3.32 show ip dhcp

Syntax **show ip dhcp**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
-------------	------------------------------

Usage Use “**show ip dhcp**” command to show IPv4 dhcp client enable state.

Example	This example shows how to show current dhcp client state of the switch. Switch# show ip dhcp DHCP Status : enabled
----------------	---

3.33 show ip http

Syntax **show ip (http|https)**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show ip http**” command to show HTTP/HTTPS information.

Example	This example shows how to show current ipv4 address of the switch. Switch# show ip http HTTP daemon : enabled Session Timeout : 10 (minutes) Switch# show ip https HTTPS daemon : enabled Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
----------------	--

3.34 show ipv6

Syntax **show ipv6**

Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ show ipv6 ” command to show system IPv6 address, net mask, default gateway and auto config state.
Example	This example shows how to show current ipv6 address of the switch. <pre>Switch# show ipv6</pre> IPv6 DHCP Configuration: Disabled IPv6 DHCP DUID: IPv6 Auto Configuration: Enabled IPv6 Link Local Address: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:102/64 IPv6 static Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128 IPv6 static Gateway Address : :: IPv6 in use Address: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:102/64 IPv6 in use Gateway Address : ::

3.35 show line

Syntax	show line [(console telnet ssh)]	
Parameter	console	Select console line to show.
	telnet	Select telnet line to show.
	ssh	Select ssh line to show.
Default	No default value for this command.	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

Usage Use “**show line**” command to show all line configurations including session timeout, history count, password retry number and silent time. For telnet and ssh, it also shows the service enable/disable state.

Example	This example shows how show all lines' information. Switch# show line Console ===== Session Timeout : 15 (minutes) History Count: 128 Password Retry: 3 Silent Time: 0 (seconds) Telnet ===== Telnet Server: disabled Session Timeout : 20 (minutes) History Count: 128 Password Retry: 3 Silent Time: 0 (seconds) SSH ===== SSH Server: disabled Session Timeout : 25 (minutes) History Count: 128 Password Retry: 3 Silent Time: 0 (seconds)
----------------	--

3.36 show memory statistics

Syntax **show memory statistics**

Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “**show memory statistics**” command to show current memory utilization.

Example This example show how to show current system memory statistics.

```
Switch# show memory statistics

total(KB)  used(KB)  free(KB)  shared(KB)  buffer(KB)  cache(KB)
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
Mem: 62408 56424 5984 0 1320 19328

-/+ buffers/cache: 35776 26632

Swap: 0 0 0
```

3.37 show privilege

Syntax **show privilege**

Parameter None

Default No default value for this command.

Mode User EXEC
Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “**show privilege**” command to show the privilege level of the current user.

Example This example shows how to show arp entries.

```
Switch# show privilege

Current CLI Username:admin

Current CLI Privilege: 15
```

3.38 show username

Syntax **show username**

Parameter None

Default No default value for this command

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “**show username**” command show all user accounts in local database.

Example This example shows how to show existing user accounts.

Switch# **show username**

```
Priv  |Type | User Name | Password
-----+-----+-----+-----
01   |secret|           |dnXencJRwflV6
15   |secret| admin    |FzjrGO6vfbERY
15   |secret| test     |7p57T9yMkViSUS
```

3.39 show users

Syntax **show users**

Parameter None

Default No default value for this command

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “**show users**” command show information of all active users.

Example This example shows how to show existing user accounts.

Switch# **show users**

```
Username Protocol Location
-----+-----+-----
admin   console  0.0.0.0
admin   telnet   192.168.1.111
admin   ssh      192.168.1.111
```

3.40 show version

Syntax	show version
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ show version ” command to show loader and firmware version and build date.
Example	This example shows how to show system version. <pre>Switch# show version</pre> Loader Version: 1.3.0.26225 Loader Date: Thu May 17 15:19:42 CST 2012 Firmware Version : 2.5.0-beta.32811 Firmware Date: Mon Sep 24 19:33:42 CST 2012

3.41 silent-time

Syntax	silent-time <0-65535>
Parameter	<0-65535> Specify silent time with unit seconds. 0 means do not silent.
Default	Default silent time is 0.
Mode	Line Configuration
Usage	Use “ silent time ” command to specify the silent time for CLI running on console, telnet or ssh service. When user input password to login and authenticate failed, the fail retry number will increase one. After fail retry number exceed configured one, the CLI will block login for the period of silent time which configured by the command “ silent-time ”.
Example	This example shows how to change console silent time to 10, telnet silent time to 15 and ssh silent time

to 20.

```
Switch(config)# line console
```

```
Switch(config-line)# silent-time 10
```

```
Switch(config-line)# exit
```

```
Switch(config)# line telnet
```

```
Switch(config-line)# silent-time 15
```

```
Switch(config-line)# exit
```

```
Switch(config)# line ssh
```

```
Switch(config-line)# silent-time 20
```

```
Switch(config-line)# exit
```

This example shows how show line information.

```
Switch# show line
```

```
Console =====
```

```
Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
```

```
History Count: 128
```

```
Password Retry: 3
```

```
Silent Time: 10 (seconds)
```

```
Telnet =====
```

```
Telnet Server: disabled
```

```
Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
```

```
History Count: 128
```

```
Password Retry: 3
```

```
Silent Time: 15 (seconds)
```

```
SSH =====
```

```
SSH Server: disabled
```

```
Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
```

```
History Count: 128
```

```
Password Retry: 3
```

```
Silent Time: 20 (seconds)
```

3.42 ssl

Syntax **ssl**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “ssl” command to generate security certificate files such as RSA, DSA.

Example This example shows how to generate certificate files.

Switch(config)# **ssl**

This example shows how to show the certificate file lists.

Switch# **show flash**

File Name	File Size	Modified

startup-config	1191	2000-01-01 00:00:23
backup-config	1607	2000-01-01 08:36:23
rsa1	974	2000-01-01 00:00:18
rsa2	1675	2000-01-01 00:00:18
dsa2	668	2000-01-01 00:00:18
ssl_cert	993	2000-01-01 00:00:18
image0 (active)	4372401	2012-09-24 01:57:29
image1 (backup)	0	

3.43 system name

Syntax **system name** *NAME*

Parameter	<i>NAME</i>	Specify system name string.
------------------	-------------	-----------------------------

Default Default name string is "Switch".

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use "**system name**" command to modify system name information of the switch. The system name is also used to be CLI prompt.

Example

This example shows how to modify contact information

```
Switch(config)# system name myname
myname(config)#
```

This example shows how to show system name information

```
Switch# show info
```

System Name: myname

System Location: Default Location

System Contact: Default Contact

MAC Address: DE:AD:BE:EF:01:02

IP Address: 192.168.1.1

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Loader Version: 1.3.0.26225

Loader Date: Thu May 17 15:19:42 CST 2012

Firmware Version : 2.5.0-beta.32811

Firmware Date: Mon Sep 24 19:33:42 CST 2012

System Object ID : 1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.3.2.10

System Up Time: 0 days, 0 hours, 2 mins, 37 secs

3.44 system contact

Syntax **system contact** *CONTACT*

Parameter *CONTACT* Specify contact string.

Default Default contact string is "Default Contact".

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use “ system contact ” command to modify contact information of the switch.
Example	This example shows how to modify contact information Switch(config)# system contact callme This example shows how to show system contact information Switch# show info System Name: Switch System Location: Default Location System Contact: callme MAC Address: DE:AD:BE:EF:01:02 IP Address: 192.168.1.1 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 Loader Version: 1.3.0.26225 Loader Date: Thu May 17 15:19:42 CST 2012 Firmware Version : 2.5.0-beta.32811 Firmware Date: Mon Sep 24 19:33:42 CST 2012 System Object ID : 1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.3.2.10 System Up Time: 0 days, 0 hours, 2 mins, 37 secs

3.45 system location

Syntax	system location <i>LOCATION</i>	
Parameter	<i>CONTACT</i>	Specify location string.
Default	Default location string is “Default Location”.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use “ system location ” command to modify location information of the switch.	

Example	This example shows how to modify contact information Switch(config)# system location home This example shows how to show system location information Switch# show info System Name: SwitchEF0102 System Location: home System Contact: Default Contact MAC Address: DE:AD:BE:EF:01:02 IP Address: 192.168.1.1 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 Loader Version: 1.3.0.26225 Loader Date: Thu May 17 15:19:42 CST 2012 Firmware Version : 2.5.0-beta.32811 Firmware Date: Mon Sep 24 19:33:42 CST 2012 System Object ID : 1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.3.2.10 System Up Time: 0 days, 0 hours, 2 mins, 37 secs
----------------	---

3.46 terminal length

Syntax	terminal length <0-24>
Parameter	<0-24> Specify terminal length value. 0 means no limit.
Default	Default terminal length is 24.
Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ terminal length ” command to specify the maximum line number the terminal is able to print.
Example	This example shows how to change terminal length. Switch# terminal length 3 Switch# show running-config

	SYSTEM CONFIG FILE ::= BEGIN ! System Description: RTK RTL8380-24FE-4GEC Switch ! System Version: v3.0.4.46766 --More--
--	--

3.47 username

Syntax **username** *WORD<0-32>* [**privilege** (**admin**|**user**|<0-15>)] (**nopassword** | **password** *UNENCRYPTY-PASSWORD*|**secret** *UNENCRYPTY-PASSWORD*|**secret encrypted** *ENCRYPT-PASSWORD*)

no username *WORD<0-32>*

Parameter	username <i>WORD<0-32></i>	Specify user name to add/delete/edit.
	privilege admin	Specify privilege level to be admin (privilege 15)
	privilege user	Specify privilege level to be user (privilege 1)
	privilege <0-15>	Specify custom privilege level
	password <i>UNENCRYPTY- PASSWORD</i>	Specify password string and make it not encrypted.
	secret <i>UNENCRYPTY- PASSWORD</i>	Specify password string and make it encrypted.
	secret encrypted <i>ENCRYPT- PASSWORD</i>	Enter an encrypted password. Use this keyword to enter a password that is already encrypted (for instance, a password that you copied from another the configuration file of another device).

Default Default username “admin” has password “admin” with privilege 15.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**username**” command to add a new user account or edit an existing user account. And use “**no username**” to delete an existing user account. The user account is a local database for login authentication.

Example	This example shows how to add a new user account. Switch(config)# username test secret passwd
----------------	---

This example shows how to show existing user accounts.

Switch# **show username**

Priv	Type	User Name	Password
-----+-----+-----+-----			
01	secret		dnXencJRwflV6
15	secret	admin	FzjrGO6vfbERY
15	secret	test	7p57T9yMkViSUS

Chapter 4 Authentication Manager

4.1 authentication

Syntax **authentication (dot1x|mac|web)**
no authentication (dot1x|mac|web)

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is disabled for all type
----------------	----------------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**authentication**” command to enable the global setting of 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication network access control. Use the no form of this command to disable 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication.

Example The following example shows how to enable 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication.

```
Switch(config)# authentication dot1x
```

```
Switch(config)# authentication mac
```

```
Switch(config)# authentication web
```

```
Switch# show authentication
```

```
Authentication dot1x state: enabled
```

```
Authentication mac state: enabled
```

```
Authentication web state: enabled
```

```
Guest VLAN: enabled
```

```
(3) Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XXXXXXXXXXXX
```

```
.....
```

4.2 authentication (Interface)

Syntax **authentication (dot1x|mac|web)**
no authentication (dot1x|mac|web)

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default Default is disabled for all type

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use “**authentication**” interface command to enable the port setting of 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication network access control. Use the no form of this command to disable 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication.

Example The following example shows how to enable 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication dot1x
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication mac
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication web
```

```
Switch# show authentication interface fa1
```

```
Interface FastEthernet1
```

```
Admin Control: disable
```

```
Host Mode: multi-auth
```

```
Type dot1x State: enabled
```

```
Type mac State: enabled
```

```
Type web State: enabled
```

```
.....
```

4.3 authentication mac radius

Syntax authentication mac radius [mac-case (lower|upper)]

[mac-delimiter(colon|dot|hyphen|none) [gap (2|4|6)]]

Parameter	mac-case (lower upper)	Select radius user id to be upper case or lower case.
	mac-delimiter (colon dot hyphen none)	Select radius user id delimiter colon: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX dot: XX.XX.XX.XX.XX.XX hyphen: XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

		none: XXXXXXXXXXXX
	gap (2 4 6)	Select delimiter gap 2: XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX 4: XXXX-XXXX-XXXX 6: XXXXXX-XXXXXX

Default Default radius id format is upper case with none delimiter.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**authentication mac radius**” command to configure the radius user id format used by MAC authentication Radius method.

Example	The following example shows how to configure MAC authentication radius id format to be upper case with colon delimiter every 2 chars <pre>Switch(config)# authentication mac radius mac-case upper Switch(config)# authentication mac radius mac-delimiter colon gap 2 Switch# show authentication Authentication dot1x state: enabled Authentication mac state: disabled Authentication web state: disabled Guest VLAN: disabled Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX</pre>
----------------	--

4.4 authentication mac local

Syntax **authentication mac local** *mac-addr* **control auth** [**vlan** <1-4094>] [**reauth-period** <300-4294967294>] [**inactive-timeout** <60-65535>]

authentication mac local *mac-addr* **control unauth no authentication mac local** *mac-addr*

Parameter	<i>mac-addr</i>	MAC Authentication local MAC address
	control auth	Host with this MAC address will be authorized

	control unauth	Host with this MAC address will be force-unauthorized
	vlan <1-4094>	MAC Authentication host assigned VLAN
	reauth-period <300-4294967294>	MAC Authentication host reauthentication period
	inactive-timeout <60-65535>	MAC authentication host inactive timeout

Default Default is no local MAC Authentication entry.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use “**authentication mac local**” command to add local MAC authentication hosts in database. This local host database is used when MAC authentication method is configured as “local”. The MAC authentication module will find host in this local database and authenticated it. Use the **no** form of this command to delete local host from database.

Example The following example shows how to add a new local mac authentication host.

```
Switch(config)# authentication mac local 00:11:22:33:00:01 control auth vlan 3 reauth-period 500
inactive-timeout 300

Switch# show authentication
.....

Mac-auth Local Entry:ReauthInactive

MAC Address   Control VLAN Period Timeout
-----
00:11:22:33:00:01 authorized 3 500 300
.....
```

4.5 authentication guest-vlan

Syntax **authentication guest-vlan** <1-4094>

no authentication guest-vlan

Parameter	<1-4094>	Guest VLAN ID
------------------	----------	---------------

Default	Default guest VLAN is disabled
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use “authentication guest-vlan” command to enable the global setting of guest VLAN and specify guest VLAN ID. Use the no form of this command to disable guest VLAN.
Example	The following example shows how to create guest VLAN. <pre>Switch(config)# vlan 3 Switch(config-vlan)# exit Switch(config)# authentication guest-vlan 3 Switch# show authentication Authentication dot1x state: enabled Authentication mac state: disabled Authentication web state: disabled Guest VLAN: enabled (3) Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XXXXXXXXXXXXX</pre>

4.6 authentication guest-vlan (Interface)

Syntax	authentication guest-vlan no authentication guest-vlan
Parameter	None
Default	Default guest VLAN is disabled
Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	Use “authentication guest-vlan” command to enable the port setting of guest VLAN. Use the no form of this command to disable guest VLAN.

Example	The following example shows how to enable guest VLAN. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# authentication guest-vlan</pre>
----------------	--

4.7 authentication host-mode

Syntax **authentication host-mode (multi-auth|multi-host|single-host)**

no authentication host-mode

Parameter	multi-auth	Multiple Authentication Mode. In this mode, every client need to pass authenticate procedure individually.
	multi-host	Multiple Host Mode. In this mode, only one client need to be authenticated and other clients will get the same access accessibility.
	single-host	Single Host Mode. In this mode, only one host is allowed to be authenticated. It is the same as multi-auth mode with max hosts number configure to be 1.

Default Default is multi-auth mode.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication host-mode**” command to configure the port authentication host mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to modify port host mode to multi-host. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# authentication host-mode multi-host Switch# show authentication interface fa1 Interface FastEthernet1 Admin Control: auto Host Mode: multi-host Type dot1x State: disabled</pre>
----------------	--

	Type mac State: disabled
	Type web State: disabled
	

4.8 authentication max-hosts

Syntax **authentication max-hosts** <1-256>
no authentication max-hosts

Parameter	<1-256>	Available max host number in multi-auth mode.
------------------	---------	---

Default Default max host number is 256

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication max-hosts**” command to configure the port max hosts number for multi-auth mode. The host exceed the max host number is not allowed to create authentication session and do authenticating.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to change port max hosts number. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# authentication max-hosts 100 Switch# show mac-auth interface fa1</pre> Interface FastEthernet1 Admin Control: disable Host Mode: multi-auth Type dot1x State: disabled Type mac State: disabled Type web State: disabled Type Order: dot1x MAC/WEB Method Order: radius Guest VLAN: disabled
----------------	---

	Reauthentication: disabled
	Max Hosts: 100
	

4.9 authentication method

Syntax **authentication method (local [radius] | radius [local])**

no authentication order

Parameter	local	Use local account to authenticate
	radius	Use remote RADIUS server to authenticate

Default Default is RADIUS method in first place and no other method.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication method**” command to configure the port authentication method order.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to modify port authentication order to local and then RADIUS. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# authentication method local radius Switch# show authentication interface fa1 Interface FastEthernet1 Admin Control: auto Host Mode: multi-host Type dot1x State: disabled Type mac State: disabled Type web State: disabled Type Order: dot1x mac web MAC/WEB Method Order: local radius</pre>
----------------	---

4.10 authentication order

Syntax **authentication order (dot1x [mac] [web] | mac [dot1x] [web] | web)**

no authentication order

Parameter	dot1x	Authenticating user by IEEE 802.1X
	mac	Authenticating user by mac based authentication
	web	Authenticating user by web based authentication

Default Default is dot1x type in first place and no other types.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication order**” command to configure the port authentication type order.

 Use the **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to modify port authentication order to dot1x, mac and web. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# authentication order dot1x mac web Switch# show authentication interface fa1 Interface FastEthernet1 Admin Control: auto Host Mode: multi-host Type dot1x State: disabled Type mac State: disabled Type web State: disabled Type Order: dot1x mac web</pre>
----------------	---

4.11 authentication port-control

Syntax **authentication port-control (auto|force-auth|force-unauth)**

no authentication port-control

Parameter	auto	Need passing authentication procedure to get network accessibility
	force-auth	Port is force authorized and all clients have network accessibility.
	force-unauth	Port is force unauthorized and all clients have no network accessibility.

Default Default is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use “**authentication port-control**” command to enable the port authentication control mode.
Use the **no** form of this command to disable authentication port control.

Example The following example shows how to configure port control to auto mode.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
Switch(config-if)# authentication port-control auto
Switch# show authentication interface fa1
Interface FastEthernet1
Admin Control: auto
Host Mode: multi-auth
Type dot1x State: disabled
Type mac State: disabled
Type web State: disabled
.....
```

4.12 authentication radius-attributes vlan

Syntax **authentication radius-attributes vlan (reject | static)**
no authentication radius-attributes vlan

Parameter	reject	If get VLAN authorized information, just use it. However, if there is no VLAN authorized
------------------	---------------	--

		information, reject the host and make it unauthorized.
	static	If get VLAN authorized information, just use it. If there is no VLAN authorized information, keep original VLAN of host.

Default Default radius attributes VLAN assign mode is static.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication radius-attributes vlan**” command to configure the port RADIUS VLAN assign mode.
Use the **no** form of this command to disable the port RADIUS VLAN assign.

Example	The following example shows how to configure port VLAN assign to reject mode. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# authentication radius-attributes vlan reject Switch# show authentication interface fa1 Interface FastEthernet1 Admin Control: disable Host Mode: multi-auth Type dot1x State: disabled Type mac State: disabled Type web State: disabled Type Order: dot1x MAC/WEB Method Order: radius Guest VLAN: disabled Reauthentication: disabled Max Hosts: 256 VLAN Assign Mode: reject</pre>
----------------	--

4.13 authentication reauth

Syntax **authentication reauth**

no authentication reauth

Parameter None

Default Default is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use “**authentication reauth**” command to enable the port reauthentication.

 Use the **no** form of this command to disable reauthentication.

Example The following example shows how to enable port reauthentication.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
Switch(config-if)# authentication reauth
Switch# show authentication interface fa1

Interface FastEthernet1
Admin Control: disable
Host Mode: multi-auth
Type dot1x State: disabled
Type mac State: disabled
Type web State: disabled
Type Order: dot1x
MAC/WEB Method Order: radius
Guest VLAN: disabled
Reauthentication: enabled
.....
```

4.14 authentication timer inactive

Syntax **authentication timer inactive** <60-65535>

no authentication timer inactive

Parameter	<60-65535>	Interval in seconds after which if there is no activity from the client then it will be unauthorized
-----------	------------	--

Default Default inactive timeout is 60 seconds.

Mode	Interface Configuration
------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication timer inactive**” command to configure the port inactive timeout value.

Sometimes, we may assign a long aging time for a host, but in fact, it is not active. This inactive timeout will detect the host is active or not. If the host is inactive exceed this timeout, it should be removed.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example The following example shows how to configure port inactive period.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication timer inactive 300
```

```
Switch# show authentication interface fa1
```

```
Interface FastEthernet1
```

```
.....
```

```
Common Timers
```

```
Reauthenticate Period: 300
```

```
Inactive Timeout : 300
```

```
Quiet Period : 60
```

```
802.1x Parameters
```

```
EAP Max Request: 2
```

```
EAP TX Period : 30
```

```
Supplicant Timeout : 30
```

```
Server Timeout : 30
```

```
Web-auth Parameters
```

```
Login Attempt : 3
```

4.15 authentication timer quiet

Syntax **authentication timer quiet** <0-65535>

no authentication timer quiet

Parameter	<0-65535>	Interval in seconds to wait following a failed authentication exchange
------------------	-----------	--

Default Default quiet period is 60 seconds.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication timer quiet**” command to configure the port quiet period value.

After authenticating fail many times and the port is guest VLAN disabled, the port/host will enter lock state until quiet period expired. In lock state, the port/host is not allowed to do authenticating.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example The following example shows how to configure port quiet period.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication timer quiet 300
```

```
Switch# show authentication interface fa1
```

```
Interface FastEthernet1
```

```
.....
```

Common Timers

Reauthenticate Period: 300

Inactive Timeout : 300

Quiet Period : 300

802.1x Parameters

EAP Max Request: 2

EAP TX Period : 30

Supplicant Timeout : 30

Server Timeout : 30

Web-auth Parameters

Login Attempt : 3

4.16 authentication timer reauth

Syntax **authentication timer reauth** <300-4294967294>

no authentication timer reauth

Parameter	<300-4294967294>	Time in seconds after which an automatic re-authentication should be initiated
------------------	------------------	--

Default Default reauthentication period is 3600 seconds.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication timer reauth**” command to configure the port reauthentication period value with unit second if the reauthentication time is not assigned by local database or remote authentication server. On the other hand, if the reauthentication time is assigned by local database or remote server, this configured reauthentication time will be ignored.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example The following example shows how to configure port reauthentication period.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
Switch(config-if)# authentication timer reauth 300
Switch# show authentication interface fa1
Interface FastEthernet1
.....
Common Timers
Reauthenticate Period: 300
Inactive Timeout: 60
Quiet Period: 60
802.1x Parameters
EAP Max Request: 2
EAP TX Period : 30
Supplicant Timeout : 30
Server Timeout : 30
Web-auth Parameters
```

Login Attempt : 3

4.17 authentication web local

Syntax **authentication web local username** *USERNAME* **password** (**encrypted** *CRYPT-PASSWORD* | *PASSWORD*)
[**vlan** <1-4094>] [**reauth-period** <300-4294967294>] [**inactive-timeout** <60-65535>]

no authentication web local username *USERNAME*

Parameter	<i>USERNAME</i>	Local account user name
	encrypted <i>CRYPT-PASSWORD</i>	Encrypted password.
	<i>PASSWORD</i>	Un-encrypted password.
	vlan <1-4094>	Assigned VLAN of this local account
	reauth-period <300-4294967294>	Reauthentication period of this local account
	inactive-timeout <60-65535>	Inactive timeout of this local account

Default Default is no local authentication entry.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use “**authentication web local**” command to add local account in database. This local account database is used when web authentication method is configured as “local”. The web authentication module will find account in this local database and authenticated it.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete local account from database.

Example The following example shows how to add/delete a new local account.

```
Switch(config)# authentication web local username acct1 password acct1 vlan 3 reauth-period 301
inactive-timeout 61

Switch# show authentication
.....

Web-auth Local Entry: ReauthInactive

User Name  VLAN  Period  Timeout
-----
```

	acct1 3 301 61
--	-------------------------

4.18 authentication web max-login-attempts

Syntax **authentication web max-login-attempts (infinite|<3-10>)**
no authentication web max-login-attempts

Parameter	infinite	Do not care user login fail number
	<3-10>	Allow user login fail number

Default Default max login attempt number is 3.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**authentication web max-login-attempts**” command to configure the port WEB authentication max login attempt number. After login fail number exceed, the host will enter Lock state and is not able to authenticate until quiet period exceed.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to configure port max login attempt number. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# authentication web max-login-attempts 5 Switch# show authentication interface fa1</pre> Interface FastEthernet1 Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 300 Inactive Timeout : 300 Quiet Period : 300 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request: 1 EAP TX Period: 10
----------------	---

	Supplicant Timeout: 120
	Server Timeout: 150
	Web-auth Parameters
	Login Attempt: 5

4.19 clear authentication sessions

Syntax

clear authentication sessions

clear authentication sessions interfaces *IF_PORTS*

clear authentication sessions mac *mac-addr*

clear authentication sessions session-id *WORD*

clear authentication sessions type (dot1x|mac|web)

Parameter	Interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i>	Clear sessions on specific interface
	mac <i>mac-addr</i>	Clear session with specific MAC address
	session-id <i>WORD</i>	Clear session with specific session ID
	type (dot1x mac web)	Clear session with specific authentication type

Default Default is no local authentication entry.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**clear authentication sessions**” command to delete existing authentication sessions. If no parameter is specified, all sessions will be deleted.

After authentication session is deleted, host need to do authentication procedure again.

Example	The following example shows how to clear all authentication sessions. <pre>Switch# clear authentication sessions</pre> <pre>Switch# show authentication sessions</pre> No Auth Manager sessions currently exist
----------------	---

Syntax	dot1x
	no dot1x

Parameter	None
-----------	------

Default	Default 802.1x is disabled
----------------	----------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use **“dot1x”** command to enable the global setting of 802.1x. The **“authentication dot1x”** command has the same effect as this one. This command is a backward compatible command.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable 802.1x authentication.

Example	The following example shows how to enable 802.1x authentication. <pre>Switch(config)# dot1x</pre> <pre>Switch# show authentication</pre> Authentication dot1x state: enabled Authentication mac state: disabled Authentication web state: disabled Guest VLAN: enabled (3) Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XXXXXXXXXXXXX
---------	---

Syntax **dot1x guest-vlan <1-4094>**

no dot1x guest-vlan

Parameter	<1-4094>	Guest VLAN ID
-----------	----------	---------------

Default	Default guest VLAN is disabled
----------------	--------------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use “**dot1x guest-vlan**” command to enable the global setting of guest VLAN and specify guest VLAN ID.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable guest VLAN.

Example The following example shows how to create guest VLAN.

```
Switch(config)# vlan 3
Switch(config-vlan)# exit
Switch(config)# dot1x guest-vlan 3
Switch# show authentication
Authentication dot1x state: enabled
Authentication mac state: disabled
Authentication web state: disabled
Guest VLAN: enabled (3)
Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XXXXXXXXXXXX
.....
```

4.22 dot1x max-req

Syntax **dot1x max-req** <1-10>

no dot1x max-req

Parameter	<1-10>	The maximum number of EAP requests that can be sent. If a response is not received after the defined period (supplicant timeout), the authentication process is restarted.
------------------	--------	--

Default Default EAP max request number is 2.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use “**dot1x max-req**” command to configure the port 802.1x max EAP request value. The max request is the maximum number of EAP requests that can be sent. If a response is not received after the defined period (supplicant timeout), the authentication process is restarted.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x EAP TX period. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# dot1x max-req 1 Switch# show authentication interface fa1</pre> Interface FastEthernet1 Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 300 Inactive Timeout : 300 Quiet Period : 300 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request: 1 EAP TX Period: 10 Supplicant Timeout: 120 Server Timeout: 150 Web-auth Parameters Login Attempt: 3
----------------	---

4.23 dot1x port-control

Syntax **dot1x port-control (auto|force-auth|force-unauth)**

no dot1x port-control

Parameter		
	auto	Need passing authentication procedure to get network accessibility
	force-auth	Port is force authorized and all clients have network accessibility.
	force-unauth	Port is force unauthorized and all clients have no network accessibility.

Default Default is disabled.

Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	Use “ dot1x port-control ” command to enable the port authentication control mode. The “ authentication port-control ” command has the same effect. Use the no form of this command to disable authentication port control.
Example	The following example shows how to configure port control to auto mode. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto Switch# show authentication interface fa1</pre> Interface FastEthernet1 Admin Control: auto Host Mode: multi-auth Type dot1x State: enabled Type mac State: disabled Type web State: disabled

4.24 dot1x reauth

Syntax	dot1x reauth no dot1x reauth
Parameter	None
Default	Default is disabled.
Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	Use “dot1x reauth” command to enable the port reauthentication. The “authentication reauth” command has the same effect, it is a backward compatible command Use the no form of this command to disable reauthentication.
Example	The following example shows how to enable port reauthentication. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1</pre>

Switch(config-if)# dot1x reauth
Switch# show authentication interface fa1
Interface FastEthernet1
Admin Control: disable
Host Mode: multi-auth
Type dot1x State: disabled
Type mac State: disabled
Type web State: disabled
Type Order: dot1x
MAC/WEB Method Order: radius
Guest VLAN: disabled
Reauthentication: enabled
.....

4.25 dot1x timeout reauth-period

Syntax **dot1x timeout reauth-period** <300-4294967294>
no dot1x timeout reauth-period

Parameter	<300-4294967294>	Time in seconds after which an automatic re-authentication should be initiated
------------------	------------------	--

Default Default reauthentication period is 3600 seconds.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**dot1x timeout reauth**” command to configure the port reauthentication period value with unit second if the reauthentication time is not assigned by local database or remote authentication server. On the other hand, if the reauthentication time is assigned by local database or remote server, this configured reauthentication time will be ignored.

The “**authentication timer reauth**” command has the same effect and it is a backward compatible command.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x reauthentication period.
----------------	---

Switch(config)# interface fa1
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout reauth-period 300
Switch# show authentication interface fa1
Interface FastEthernet1
.....
Common Timers
Reauthenticate Period: 300
Inactive Timeout: 60
Quiet Period: 60
802.1x Parameters
EAP Max Request: 2
EAP TX Period : 30
Supplicant Timeout : 30
Server Timeout : 30
Web-auth Parameters
Login Attempt : 3

4.26 dot1x timeout quiet-period

Syntax **dot1x timeout quiet-period** <0-65535>
no dot1x timeout quiet-period

Parameter	<0-65535>	Interval in seconds to wait following a failed authentication exchange
------------------	-----------	--

Default Default quiet period is 60 seconds.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**dot1x timeout quiet-period**” command to configure the port quiet period value. The “**authentication timer quiet**” command has the same effect and it is backward compatible command.

After authenticating fail many times and the port is guest VLAN disabled, the port/host will enter lock state until quiet period expired. In lock state, the port/host is not allowed to do authenticating.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x quiet period. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 300 Switch# show authentication interface fa1</pre> Interface FastEthernet1 Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 300 Inactive Timeout : 300 Quiet Period : 300 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request: 2 EAP TX Period : 30 Supplicant Timeout : 30 Server Timeout : 30 Web-auth Parameters Login Attempt : 3
----------------	---

4.27 dot1x timeout server-timeout

Syntax **dot1x timeout server-timeout** <1-65535>

no dot1x timeout server-timeout

Parameter	<1-65535>	Number of seconds that lapses before the device resends a request to the authentication server.
------------------	-----------	---

Default Default server timeout is 30 seconds.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**dot1x timeout server-timeout**” command to configure the port 802.1x server timeout value. The server timeout is the number of seconds that lapses before the device resends a request to the authentication server.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x server timeout. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 150 Switch# show authentication interface fa1</pre> Interface FastEthernet1 Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 300 Inactive Timeout : 300 Quiet Period : 300 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request: 2 EAP TX Period: 30 Supplicant Timeout: 120 Server Timeout: 150 Web-auth Parameters Login Attempt: 3
----------------	---

4.28 dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Syntax	dot1x timeout supp-timeout <1-65535> no dot1x timeout supp-timeout		
Parameter	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><1-65535></td><td>Number of seconds that lapses before EAP requests are resent to the supplicant</td></tr> </table>	<1-65535>	Number of seconds that lapses before EAP requests are resent to the supplicant
<1-65535>	Number of seconds that lapses before EAP requests are resent to the supplicant		
Default	Default supplicant timeout is 30 seconds.		
Mode	Interface Configuration		
Usage	Use “ dot1x timeout supp-timeout ” command to configure the port supplicant timeout value. The supplicant timeout is the number of seconds that lapses before EAP requests are resent to the		

supplicant.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example	The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x supplicant timeout. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 120 Switch# show authentication interface fa1</pre> Interface FastEthernet1 Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 300 Inactive Timeout : 300 Quiet Period : 300 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request: 2 EAP TX Period: 30 Supplicant Timeout: 120 Server Timeout: 30 Web-auth Parameters Login Attempt: 3
----------------	--

4.29 dot1x timeout tx-period

Syntax	dot1x timeout tx-period <1-65535> no dot1x timeout tx-period
---------------	--

Parameter	<1-65535>	Number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame from the supplicant (client) before resending the request.
Default	Default EAP TX period is 30 seconds.	
Mode	Interface Configuration	

Usage Use “**dot1x timeout tx-period**” command to configure the port 802.1x EAP TX period value. The TX period is the number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame from the supplicant (client) before resending the request.

Use **no** form of this command to restore default value.

Example The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x EAP TX period.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 10
```

```
Switch# show authentication interface fa1
```

```
Interface FastEthernet1
```

```
.....
```

Common Timers

Reauthenticate Period: 300

Inactive Timeout : 300

Quiet Period : 300

802.1x Parameters

EAP Max Request: 2

EAP TX Period: 10

Supplicant Timeout: 120

Server Timeout: 150

Web-auth Parameters

Login Attempt: 3

4.30 show authentication

Syntax **show authentication**

show authentication interfaces *IF_PORTS*

Parameter	Interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify port list to show port configurations.
------------------	-----------------------------------	--

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show authentication**” command to show all authentication manager configurations.

Use “**show authentication interface**” command to show authentication manager configuration of specific port.

Example	This example shows how to show the mac authentication configurations of port fa1. <pre> Switch# show authentication Authentication dot1x state: enabled Authentication mac state: disabled Authentication web state: disabled Guest VLAN: disabled Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XXXXXXXXXXXXX Mac-auth Local Entry: Reauth Inactive MAC Address Control VLAN PeriodTimeout ----- 00:11:22:33:44:55 Authorized 3 30000 123 Web-auth Local Entry: ReauthInactive User Name VLAN Period Timeout ----- acct1 5 12345 333 Interface Configurations Interface FastEthernet1 Admin Control: disable Host Mode: multi-auth Type dot1x State: disabled Type mac State: disabled Type web State: disabled Type Order: dot1x MAC/WEB Method Order: radius Guest VLAN: disabled Reauthentication: disabled Max Hosts: 256 VLAN Assign Mode: static Common Timers </pre>
----------------	---

```

Reauthenticate Period: 3600

Inactive Timeout: 60

Quiet Period: 60 802.1x Parameters

EAP Max Request: 2

EAP TX Period : 30

Supplicant Timeout : 30

Server Timeout : 30

Web-auth Parameters

Login Attempt : 3

.....

Switch# show authentication interface fa7

Interface Configurations

Interface FastEthernet7

Admin Control: auto

Host Mode: multi-auth

Type dot1x State: enabled

Type mac State: disabled

Type web State: disabled

Type Order: dot1x MAC/WEB Method Order : radius

Guest VLAN: disabled

Reauthentication: disabled

Max Hosts256

VLAN Assign Mode: static

Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 3600

Inactive Timeout60

Quiet Period60

802.1x Parameters

EAP Max Request2

EAP TX Period30

Supplicant Timeout30

```


	Server Timeout: 65535
	Web-auth Parameters
	Login Attempt: 3

4.31 show authentication sessions

Syntax

show authentication sessions [detail]

show authentication sessions interface *IF_PORTS*

show authentication sessions session-id *WORD*

show authentication session type (dot1x|mac|web)

Parameter		
	detail	Show session detail information.
	Interface <i>IF_PORTS</i>	Show session detail information of specific port
	session-id <i>WORD</i>	Show session detail information of specific session id
	type (dot1x mac web)	Show session detail information of specific authentication type

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show authentication sessions**” command to show authentication detail session information.

Example	This example shows how to show current authentication session brief and detail information. Switch# show authentication sessions <pre>Interface MAC Address Type Status Session ID ----- fa7 00:01:6C:CB:29:4A dot1x Authorized 000000010000A028</pre> Switch# show authentication sessions detail Interface: FastEthernet7
----------------	---

MAC Address: 00:01:6C:CB:29:4A

Session ID: 000000010000A028

Current Type: dot1x

Status: Authorized Authorized Information

VLAN: 5 (from RADIUS)

Reauthenticate Period: 301 (from RADIUS)

Inactive Timeout: 600 (from RADIUS)

Operational Information VLAN: 5

Session Time: 1143

Inactive Time: 168

Quiet Time: N/A

Chapter 5 Diagnostic

5.1 show cable-diag

Syntax `show cable-diag interfaces IF_NMLPORTS`

Parameter	interfaces IF_NMLPORTS	Display the cable diagnostic information of the copper media for an interface ID or a list of interfaces IDs.
------------------	-------------------------------	---

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To show the estimated copper cable length attached to a specific interface, use the command **show cable-diag** in the Privileged EXEC mode. For the proper information of the cable length, the interface must be active and linked up.

Example The following example shows the result of cable diagnostic for the interface fa1 and fa2.

```
Switch# show cable-diag interfaces fa1-2

Port|Speed | Local pair | Pair length | Pair status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
fa1|auto |Pair A|0.88| Open
      Pair B | 0.82| Open
      Pair C| 0.80 | Open
      Pair D| 0.78 | Open
fa2|auto |Pair A|0.81| Open
      Pair B | 0.81| Open
      Pair C |0.77 | Open
      Pair D| 0.81 | Open
```

5.2 show fiber-transceiver

Syntax `show fiber-transceiver interfaces IF_NMLPORTS`

Parameter	interfaces <i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>	Display the o diagnostic information of the fiber transceiver for an interface ID or a list of interface IDs.
Default	N/A	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	To show the diagnostic information of the fiber transceiver use the command show fiber-transceiver in the Privilege EXEC mode.	
Example	The following example shows the diagnostic information for the interface gi1 and gi2, wherer the int fiber media ports with the transceiver inserted. <pre>Switch# showfiber-transceiver interfaces gi1-2</pre> <pre>Port Temperature Voltage Current Output power Input power [C] [Volt] [mA] [mWatt] [mWatt] </pre> <pre>=====</pre> <pre>gi1 N/S N/S N/S N/S N/S Insert </pre> <pre>gi2 N/S N/S N/S N/S N/S Insert </pre> Temp- Internally measured transceiver temperature Voltage- Internally measured supply voltage Current- Measured TX bias current Output Power - Measured TX output power in milliWatts Input Power- Measured RX received power in milliWatts OE-Present- SFP Presetn or Not Present LOS- Loss of signal N/A - Not Available, N/S - Not Supported, W - Warning, E - Error	

Chapter 6 DHCP Snooping

6.1 ip dhcp snooping

Syntax **dhcp snooping**
no ip dhcp snooping

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	DHCP snooping is disabled
----------------	---------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the ip dhcp snooping command to enable DHCP Snooping function. Use the no form of this command to disable.

Example The example shows how to enable DHCP Snooping on VLAN 1. You can verify settings by the following show ip dhcp snooping command.

```
switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping
switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 1
switch(config)# show ip dhcp snooping

DHCP Snooping: enabled

Enable on following Vlan1

circuit-id default format: vlan-port

remote-id : 00:11:22:33:44:55 (Switch Mac in Byte Order)
```

6.2 ip dhcp snooping vlan

Syntax **ip dhcp snooping vlan VLAN-LIST**

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	Specify VLAN ID or a range of VLANs to enable or disable dynamic Arp inspection
------------------	------------------	---

Default	Default is disabled on all VLANs
----------------	----------------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip dhcp snooping vlan** command to enable VLANs on DHCP Snooping function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable VLANs on DHCP Snooping function.

Example The example shows how to enable VLAN 1-100 on DHCP Snooping, and then disable VLAN 30-40 on DHCP Snooping. You can verify settings by the following **show ip dhcp snooping** command.

```
switch(config)# vlan 1-100
switch(config)# exit
switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping
switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 1-100
switch(config)# show ip dhcp snooping
DHCP Snooping: enabled
Enable on following Vlans: 1-100
circuit-id default format : vlan-port
remote-id: 00:11:22:33:44:55 (Switch Mac in Byte Order)
switch(config)# no ip dhcp snooping vlan 30-40
switch(config)# show ip dhcp snooping
DHCP Snooping: enabled
Enable on following Vlans: 1-29,41-100
circuit-id default format : vlan-port
remote-id : 00:11:22:33:44:55 (Switch Mac in Byte Order)
```

6.3 ip dhcp snooping trust

Syntax **dhcp snooping trust**
no ip dhcp snooping trust

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	DHCP snooping trust is disabled
----------------	---------------------------------

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **ip dhcp snooping trust** command to set trusted interface. The switch does not check DHCP packets that are received on the trusted interface; it simply forwards it. Use the **no** form of this command

to set untrusted interface.

Example The example shows how to set interface gi1 to trust. You can verify settings by the following **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command.

```
switch(config)# interface gi1
switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust
switch(config-if)# do show ip dhcp snooping interface gi1

Interfaces | Trust State | Rate (pps) | hwaddr Check | Insert Option82 |
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
gi1 | Trusted | None | disabled | disabled |
```

6.4 ip dhcp snooping verify

Syntax **dhcp snooping verify mac-address**
[no] ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Parameter None

Default DHCP snooping verify mac-address is disabled

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use the **ip dhcp snooping verify** command to verify MAC address function on interface.
 The “**mac-address**” drop DHCP packets that chaddr and ethernet-source-mac is not match.

Example The example shows how to set interface gi1 to validate “**mac- address**”. You can verify settings by the following **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command.

```
switch(config)# interface gi1
switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
switch(config-if)# do show ip dhcp snooping interface gi1

Interfaces | Trust State | Rate (pps) | hwaddr Check | Insert Option82 |
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
gi1 | Untrusted | None | disabled | disabled |
```

6.5 ip dhcp snooping rate-limit

Syntax `dhcp snooping rate-limit <1-300>`

`[no] ip dhcp snooping rate-limit`

Parameter	<1-300>	Set 1 to 300 PPS of DHCP packet rate limitation
------------------	---------	---

Default Default is un-limited of DHCP packet

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **ip dhcp snooping rate-limit** command to set rate limitation on interface. The switch drop DHCP packets after receives more than configured rate of packets per second. Use the **no** form of this command to return to default settings.

Example The example shows how to set rate limit to 30 pps on interface gi1. You can verify settings by the following **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command.

```
switch(config)# interface gi1
switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping rate-limit 30
switch(config-if)# do show ip dhcp snooping interfaces gi1

Interfaces|Trust State|Rate (pps)|hwaddr Check|Insert Option82|
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
gi1| Untrusted | 30| disabled| disabled|
```

6.6 clear ip dhcp snooping statistics

Syntax `clear ip dhcp snooping interfaces IF_PORTS statistics`

Parameter	IF_PORTS	specifies ports to clear statistics
------------------	----------	-------------------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **clear ip dhcp snooping interfaces statistics** command to clear statistics that are recorded on interface.

6.7 show ip dhcp snooping

Example	The example shows how to show settings of DHCP Snooping <pre>switch(config)# show ip dhcp snooping</pre> DHCP Snooping: enabled Enable on following Vlans: 1 circuit-id default format: vlan-port remote-id:: 00:11:22:33:44:55 (Switch Mac in Byte Order)
----------------	--

Syntax `show ip dhcp snooping interfaces IF_PORTS`

`show ip dhcp snooping interfaces IF_PORTS statistics`

Parameter	IF_PORTS	specifies ports to show statistics
Default	No default is defined	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	Use the show ip dhcp snooping interfaces command to show settings or statistics of interface.	
Example	The example shows how to show settings of interface gi1. <pre>switch# show ip dhcp snooping interface gi1</pre> <pre>Interfaces Trust State Rate (pps) hwaddr Check Insert Option82 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ gi1 Untrusted None enabled disabled The example shows how to show statistics of interface gi1.</pre> <pre>switch# show ip dhcp snooping interfaces gi1 statistics</pre> <pre>Interfaces Forwarded Chaddr Check Dropped Untrust Port Dropped Untrust Port With Option82 Dropped Invalid Drop -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ gi1 0 0 0 0 0</pre>	

6.9 show ip dhcp snooping binding

Syntax	show ip dhcp snooping binding	
Parameter	None	
Default	No default is defined	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	Use the show ip dhcp snooping binding command to show binding entries that learned by DHCP Snooping.	
Example	The example shows how to show binding entries that learned by DHCP Snooping. <pre>switch# show ip dhcp snooping binding</pre>	

	Bind Table: Maximun Binding Entry Number 192
	Port VID MAC Address IP Type Lease Time
	-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
	fa1 1 48:5B:39:C7:12:62 192.168.1.100(255.255.255.255) DHCP Snooping 86400

6.10 ip dhcp snooping option

Syntax **ip dhcp snooping option**
no ip dhcp snooping option

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default DHCP snooping option82 is disabled

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **ip dhcp snooping option** command to enable that insert option82 content into packet. Use the **no** form of this command to disable.

Example	The example shows how to enable option82 insertion. You can verify settings by the following show ip dhcp snooping interface command. <pre>switch(config)# interface gi1 switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping option switch(config-if)# do show ip dhcp snooping interfaces gi1</pre> Interfaces Trust State Rate (pps) hwaddr Check Insert Option82 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi1 Untrusted None disabled enabled
----------------	--

6.11 ip dhcp snooping option action

Syntax **ip dhcp snooping option action (drop|keep|replace)**
no ip dhcp snooping option action

Parameter	Drop	Drop packets with option82 that are received from un trusted port
------------------	-------------	---

	Keep	Keep original option82 content in packet
	Replace	Replace option82 content by switch setting
Default	DHCP snooping option82 is drop	
Mode	Interface Configuration	
Usage	Use the ip dhcp snooping option action command to set the action when receive packets that with option82 content. Use the no form of this command to default setting.	
Example	The example shows how to set action to replace option82 content. You can verify settings by the following show running-config command. <pre>switch(config)# interface gi1 switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping option action replace</pre>	

6.12 ip dhcp snooping option circuit-id

Syntax **ip dhcp snooping [vlan <1-4094>] option circuit-id STRING**
no ip dhcp snooping [vlan <1-4094>] option circuit-id

Parameter	Vlan <1-4094>	VLAN ID to set user defined circuit-id string
	STRING	Circuit-id string, 1 to 63 ASCII characters, no spaces.
	Replace	Replace option82 content by switch setting
Default	Default circuit-id is port id + vlan id in byte format.	
Mode	Interface Configuration	
Usage	Use the ip dhcp snooping option circuit-id command to set user-defined circuit-id string. Circuit-id is per port per VLAN setting. If a VLAN is not found user-defined circuit-id then use per port circuit-id string. Use the no form of this command to default setting.	
Example	The example shows how to set a user-defined circuit-id string on interface gi1 and VLAN 1. You can verify settings by the following show running-config command	

```
switch(config)# interface gi1
switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 1 option circuit-id test
```

6.13 ip dhcp snooping option remote-id

Syntax **dhcp snooping option remote-id STRING**
no ip dhcp snooping option remote-id

Parameter	STRING	Remote-id string, 1 to 63 ASCII characters, no spaces.
------------------	--------	--

Default Default remote-id is the switch MAC address in byte order

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip dhcp snooping option remote-id** command to set user-defined remote-id string.
Remote-id is a global and unique string. Use the **no** form of this command to default setting.

Example The example shows how to set a user-defined remote-id string on switch. You can verify settings by the following **show ip dhcp snooping option remote-id**

```
switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping option remote-id test_remote
switch(config)# do show ip dhcp snooping option remote-id
Remote ID: test_remote
```

6.14 show ip dhcp snooping option

Syntax **show ip dhcp snooping option remote-id**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show ip dhcp snooping option remote-id** command to show remote-id string.

Example The example shows how to show remote-id string

```
switch(config)# do show ip dhcp snooping option remote-id
```

```
Remote ID: test_remote
```

6.15 ip dhcp snooping database

Syntax **ip dhcp snooping database flash**

ip dhcp snooping database tftp (A.B.C.D|HOSTNAME) NAME no ip dhcp snooping database

Parameter	(A.B.C.D HOSTNAME)	Specify the IP address or hostname of remote TFTP server
	NAME	Input name of backup file

Default DHCP snooping database is disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **ip dhcp snooping database** command to enable DHCP Snooping database agent. The “**flash**” means that write backup file to switch local drive. The “**tftp**” means that write backup file to remote TFTP server. Use the **no** form of this command to disable.

Example The example shows how to enable DHCP Snooping database agent and write backup file to remote TFTP server with file name “backup_file”. You can verify settings by the following **show ip dhcp snooping database** command.

```
switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database tftp 192.168.1.50 backup_file
```

```
switch(config)# do show ip dhcp snooping database
```

```
Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50 FileName : backup_file
```

```
Write delay Timer : 300 seconds
```

```
Abort Timer : 300 seconds
```

```
Agent Running : Running
```

```
Delay Timer Expiry : 300 seconds
```

```
Abort Timer Expiry : 299
```

```
Last Succeeded Time : None
```

```
Last Failed Time : None
```

```
Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded.
```

```
Total Attempts:1
```

Successful Transfers :0	Failed Transfers :0
Successful Reads:0	Failed Reads:0
Successful Writes:0	Failed Writes:0

6.16 ip dhcp snooping database write-delay

Syntax `dhcp snooping database write-delay <15-86400>`

`no ip dhcp snooping database write-delay`

Parameter	<15-86400>	Specifies the seconds of timeout. Specify the duration for which the transfer should be delayed after the binding database changes
------------------	------------	--

Default DHCP snooping database write-delay is 300 seconds

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the `ip dhcp snooping database write-delay` command to modify the write-delay timer. Use the `no` form of this command to default setting.

Example	The example shows how to set write-delay timer to 60 seconds. You can verify settings by the following <code>show ip dhcp snooping database</code> command. <pre>switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database write-delay 60 switch(config)# do show ip dhcp snooping database Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50 FileName : backup_file Write delay Timer : 60 seconds Abort Timer : 300 seconds Agent Running : Running Delay Timer Expiry : 300 seconds Abort Timer Expiry : 299 Last Succeeded Time : None Last Failed Time : None</pre>
----------------	---

	Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded.
	Total Attempts:1
	Successful Transfers :0 Failed Transfers :0
	Successful Reads:0 Failed Reads:0
	Successful Writes:0 Failed Writes:0

6.17 ip dhcp snooping database timeout

Syntax **ip dhcp snooping database timeout <0-86400>**

no ip dhcp snooping database timeout

Parameter	<15-86400>	Specifies the seconds of timeout 。 Specify (in seconds) how long to wait for the database transfer process to finish before stopping the process. Use 0 to define an infinite duration, which means to continue trying the transfer indefinitely
------------------	------------	--

Default DHCP snooping database timeout is 300 seconds

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip dhcp snooping database timeout** command to modify the timeout timer. Use the **no** form of this command to default setting.

Example	The example shows how to set timeout timer to 60 seconds. You can verify settings by the following show ip dhcp snooping database command. <pre>switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database timeout 60</pre> <pre>switch(config)# do show ip dhcp snooping database</pre> Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50 FileName : backup_file Write delay Timer : 300 seconds Abort Timer : 60 seconds Agent Running : Running Delay Timer Expiry : 300 seconds Abort Timer Expiry : 299 Last Succeeded Time : None
----------------	--

	Last Failed Time : None
	Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded.
	Total Attempts:1
	Successful Transfers :0 Failed Transfers :0
	Successful Reads:0 Failed Reads:0
	Successful Writes:0 Failed Writes:0

6.18 clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics

Syntax **clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics** command to clear statistics of DHCP Snooping database.

Example	The example shows how to clear statistics of DHCP Snooping agent. You can verify settings by the following show ip dhcp snooping database command. <pre>switch# clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics switch# show ip dhcp snooping database Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50 FileName : backup_file Write delay Timer : 300 seconds Abort Timer : 60 seconds Agent Running : Running Delay Timer Expiry : 300 seconds Abort Timer Expiry : 299 Last Succeeded Time : None Last Failed Time : None Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded.</pre>
----------------	--

	Total Attempts:0
	Successful Transfers :0 Failed Transfers :0
	Successful Reads:0 Failed Reads:0
	Successful Writes:0 Failed Writes:0

6.19 renew ip dhcp snooping database

Syntax **renew ip dhcp snooping database**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **renew ip dhcp snooping database** command to renew DHCP Snooping database from backup file.

Example The example shows how to renew DHCP Snooping database. You can verify settings by the following **show ip dhcp snooping database** and **show ip dhcp snooping binding** command.

```
switch# show ip dhcp snooping database
```

```
Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50
```

```
FileName : backup_file
```

```
Write delay Timer : 300 seconds
```

```
Abort Timer : 60 seconds
```

```
Agent Running : Running
```

```
Delay Timer Expiry : 300 seconds
```

```
Abort Timer Expiry : 299
```

```
Last Succeeded Time : None
```

```
Last Failed Time : None
```

```
Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded.
```

```
Total Attempts:1
```

```
Successful Transfers :1    Failed Transfers :0
```

```
Successful Reads:1    Failed Reads:0
```

	Successful Writes:0 Failed Writes:0
	switch# show ip dhcp snooping binding
	Bind Table: Maximun Binding Entry Number 192
	Port VID MAC Address IP Type Lease Time
	-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
	fa1 1 48:5B:39:C7:12:62 192.168.1.100(255.255.255.255) DHCP Snooping 86400

6.20 show ip dhcp snooping database

Syntax **show ip dhcp snooping database**

Parameter None

Default No default is defined

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use the **show ip dhcp snooping database** command to show settings of DHCP Snooping agent.

Example The example shows how to show settings of DHCP Snooping agent.

```
switch(config)# show ip dhcp snooping database
```

```
Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50
```

```
FileName : backup_file
```

```
Write delay Timer : 300 seconds
```

```
Abort Timer : 60 seconds
```

```
Agent Running : Running
```

```
Delay Timer Expiry : 300 seconds
```

```
Abort Timer Expiry : 299
```

```
Last Succeeded Time : None
```

```
Last Failed Time : None
```

```
Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded.
```

```
Total Attempts:1
```

```
Successful Transfers :1   Failed Transfers :0
```

	Successful Reads:1	Failed Reads:0
	Successful Writes:0	Failed Writes:0

Chapter 7 DoS

7.1 dos

Syntax `dos(daeqsa-deny|icmp-frag-pkts-deny|icmpv4-ping-max-check|icmpv6-ping-max-check|ipv6-min-frag-size-check|land-deny|nullscan-deny|pod-deny|smurf-deny|syn-sport1024-deny|synfin-deny|synrst-deny|tcp-frag-off-min-check|tcpblat-deny|tcphdr-min-check|udpblat-deny|xmas-deny)`

`dos icmp-ping-max-length MAX_LEN`

`dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length MIN_LEN`

`dos smurf-netmask MASK`

`dos tcphdr-min-length HDR_MIN_LEN`

`nodos(tcp-frag-off-min-check|synrst-deny|synfin-deny|xma-deny|nullscan-deny|syn-sport1024-deny|tcphdr-min-check|smurf-deny|icmpv6-ping-max-check|icmpv4-ping-max-check|icmp-frag-pkts-deny|ipv6-min-frag-size-check|pod-deny|tcpblat-deny|udpblat-deny|land-deny|daeqsa-deny)`

Parameter	daeqsa-deny	Drops the packets if the destination MAC address is equal to the source MAC address.
	icmp-frag-pkts-deny	Drops the fragmented ICMP packets.
	icmpv4-ping-max-check	Checks the maximum size of ICMP ping packets, and drops the packets larger than the maximum packet size defined by the command dos icmp-ping-max-length MAX_LEN .
	icmpv6-ping-max-check	Checks the maximum size of ICMPv6 ping packets, and drops the packets larger than the maximum packet size defined by the command dos icmp-ping-max-length MAX_LEN .
	ipv6-min-frag-size-check	Checks the minimum size of IPv6 fragments, and drops the packets smaller than the minimum size defined by the command dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length MIN_LEN .
	land-deny	Drops the packets if the source IP address is equal to the destination IP address.
	nullscan-deny	Drops the packets with NULL scan.
	pod-deny	Avoids ping of death attack.
	smurf-deny	Avoids smurf attack.

syn-sportl1024-deny	Drops SYN packets with sport less than 1024.
synfin-deny	Drops the packets with SYN and FIN bits set.
synrst-deny	Drops the packets with SYN and RST bits set.
tcp-frag-off-min- check	Drops the TCP fragment packets with offset equals to one.
tcpblat-deny	Drops the packages if the TCP source port is equal to the TCP destination port.
tcphdr-min-check	Checks the minimum TCP header and drops the TCP packets with the header smaller than the minimum size defined by the command dos tcphdr-min-length HDR_MIN_LEN .
udpblat-deny	Drops the packets if the UDP source port equals to the UDP destination port.
xmas-deny	Drops the packets if the sequence number is zero, and the FIN, URG and PSH bits are set.
icmp-ping-max- length MAX_LEN	Specify the maximum size of the ICMPv4/ICMPv6 ping packets. The valid range is from 0 to 65535 bytes, and the default value is 512 bytes.
ipv6-min-frag- size-length MIN_LEN	Specify the minimum size of IPv6 fragments. The valid range is from 0 to 65535 bytes, and default value is 1240 bytes.
smurf-netmask MASK	Specify the netmask of smurf attack. The length range is from 0 to 323 bytes, and default length is 0 bytes.
tcphdr-min-length HDR_MIN_LEN	Specify the minimum TCP header length. The length range is from 0 to 31 bytes, and default length is 20 bytes.

Default All of DoS protections are enabled by default.

The default parameter are:

-The maximum size of ICMP ping packages is 512 bytes

-The minimum size of IPv6 fragments is 1240 bytes.

-The Smurf netmask length is 0 bytes.

-The minimum TCP header length is 20 bytes.

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	To enable the specific Deniel of Service (DoS) protection, use the command dos in the Global Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the no form of the command to disable the specific DoS protection.
Example	The following example sets the minimum fragment size to 1024 bytes, and enables the minimum size of IPv6 fragments validation. <pre>Switch(config)# dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length 1024</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# dos ipv6-min-frag-size-check</pre>

7.2 dos (interface)

Syntax	Dos no dos
Parameter	N/A
Default	DoS protection is disabled on each interface.
Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	To enable the DoS on the specific interface, use the command dos in the Interface Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the no form of the command to disable the DoS on the interface.
Example	The following example enables the DoS on the interface fa1. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# dos</pre>

7.3 show dos

Syntax	show dos show dos interface IF_PORTS
---------------	---

Parameter	interface <i>IF_PORTS</i>	An interface ID or the list of interface IDs.
Default	N/A	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	To show the DoS protection configuration, use the command show dos in the Privileged EXEC mode. For the status of DoS protection on each interface, use the command show dos interface in the Privileged EXEC mode.	

Example

The following example shows the global DoS protection configuration.

```
Switch# show dos
```

```
Type                | State (Length)
```

```
-----+-----
```

```
DMAC equal to SMAC | enabled
```

```
Land (DIP = SIP)    | enabled
```

```
UDP Blat (DPORT = SPORT) | enabled
```

```
TCP Blat (DPORT = SPORT) | enabled
```

```
POD (Ping of Death) | enabled
```

```
IPv6 Min Fragment Size| enabled(1024 Bytes)
```

```
ICMP Fragment Packets| enabled
```

```
IPv4 Ping Max Packet Size | enabled(512 Bytes)
```

```
IPv6 Ping Max Packet Size | enabled(512 Bytes)
```

```
Smurf Attack| enabled(Netmask Length: 0)
```

```
TCP Min Header Length| enabled(20 Bytes)
```

```
TCP Syn (SPORT < 1024)| enabled
```

```
Null Scan Attack| enabled
```

```
X-Mas Scan Attack| enabled
```

```
TCP SYN-FIN Attack| enabled
```

```
TCP SYN-RST Attack| enabled
```

```
TCP Fragment (Offset = 1) | enabled
```

```
Switch# show dos
```

The following example shows the status of DoS protection on the interface fa1.


```
Switch# show dos interfaces fa1
```

```
Port| DoS Protection
```

```
-----+-----
```

```
fa1|disabled
```

Chapter 8 Dynamic ARP Inspection

8.1 ip arp inspection

Syntax

ip arp inspection

no ip arp inspection

Parameter None

Default Dynamic Arp inspection is disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **ip arp inspection** command to enable Dynamic Arp Inspection function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable.

Example The example shows how to enable Dynamic Arp Inspection on VLAN 1. You can verify settings by the following **show ip arp inspection** command.

```
switch(config)# ip arp inspection
switch(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 1
switch(config)# show ip arp inspection
Dynamic ARP Inspection: enabled
Enable on Vlan1
```

8.2 ip arp inspection vlan

Syntax

ip arp inspection vlan VLAN-LIST

no ip arp inspection vlan VLAN-LIST

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	Specify VLAN ID or a range of VLANs to enable or disable dynamic Arp inspection
------------------	-----------	---

Default Default is disabled on all VLANs

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **ip arp inspection vlan** command to enable VLANs on Dynamic Arp Inspection function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable VLANs on Dynamic Arp Inspection function.

Example The example shows how to enable VLAN 1-100 on Dynamic Arp Inspection, and then disable VLAN 30-40 on Dynamic Arp Inspection. You can verify settings by the following **show ip arp inspection** command.

```
switch(config)# vlan 1-100
switch(config)# exit
switch(config)# ip arp inspection
switch(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 1-100
switch(config)# show ip arp inspection
Dynamic ARP Inspection: enabled
Enable on Vlans: 1-100
switch(config)# no ip arp inspection vlan 30-40
switch(config)# show ip arp inspection
Dynamic ARP Inspection: enabled
Enable on Vlans: 1-29,41-100
```

8.3 ip arp inspection trust

Syntax **ip arp inspection trust**
no ip arp inspection trust

Parameter None

Default Dynamic Arp inspection trust is disabled

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use the **ip arp inspection trust** command to set trusted interface. The switch does not check ARP packets that are received on the trusted interface; it simply forwards it. Use the **no** form of this command to set untrusted interface.

Example The example shows how to set interface gi1 to trust. You can verify settings by the following **show ip arp inspection interface** command.

```
switch(config)# interface gi1
```

```
switch(config)# ip arp inspection trust

switch(config)# do show ip arp inspection interface gi1

Interfaces | Trust State | Rate (pps) | SMAC Check | DMAC Check | IP Check/Allow Zero
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
gi1| Trusted| None| disabled| disabled| disabled/disabled
```

8.4 ip arp inspection validate

Syntax

```
ip arp inspection validate src-mac ip arp inspection validate dst-mac

ip arp inspection validate ip [allow-zeros] no ip arp inspection validate src-mac

no ip arp inspection validate dst-mac

no ip arp inspection validate ip [allow-zeros]
```

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is disabled of all validation
----------------	---------------------------------------

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage

Use the **ip arp inspection validate** command to enable validate function on interface. The “**src-mac**” drop ARP requests and reply packets that arp-sender-mac and ethernet- source-mac is not match. The “**dst-mac**” drops ARP reply packets that arp-target-mac and ethernet-dst-mac is not match. The “**ip**” drop ARP request and reply packets that sender-ip is invalid such as broadcast 、 multicast 、 all zero IP address and drop ARP reply packets that target-ip is invalid. The “**allow-zeros**” means won’t drop all zero IP address. Use the **no** form of this command to disable validation.

Example

The example shows how to set interface gi1 to validate “**src-mac**” 、 “**dst-mac**” and “**ip allow zeros**”. You can verify settings by the following **show ip arp inspection interface** command.

```
switch(config)# interface gi1

switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate src-mac

switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate dst-ma

switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate ip allow-zeros

switch(config)# do show ip arp inspection interface gi1

Interfaces | Trust State | Rate (pps) | SMAC Check | DMAC Check | IP Check/Allow Zero
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
gi1| Untrusted| None| enabled| enabled| enabled/ enabled
```

8.5 ip arp inspection rate-limit

Syntax `ip arpinspectionrate-limit <1-50>`

`[no] ip arp inspection rate-limit`

Parameter	<1-50>	Set 1 to 50 PPS of DHCP packet rate limitation
------------------	--------	--

Default Default is un-limited of ARP packet

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **ip arp inspection rate-limit** command to set rate limitation on interface. The switch drop ARP packets after receives more than configured rate of packets per second. Use the **no** form of this command to return to default settings.

Example

The example shows how to set rate limit to 30 pps on interface gi1. You can verify settings by the following **show ip arp inspection interface** command.

```
switch(config)# interface gi1

switch(config)# ip arp inspection rate-limit 30

switch(config)# do show ip arp inspection interface gi1
```

Interfaces	Trust State	Rate (pps)	SMAC Check	DMAC Check	IP Check/Allow Zero
gi1	Untrusted	30	disabled	disabled	disabled/disabled

8.6 clear ip arp inspection statistics

Syntax `clear ip arp inspection interfaces IF_PORTS statistics`

Parameter	IF_PORTS	specifies ports to clear statistics
------------------	----------	-------------------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **clear ip arp inspection interfaces statistics** command to clear statistics that are recorded on interface.

8.7 show ip arp inspection

8.8 show ip arp inspection interface

125

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use the show ip arp inspection interfaces command to show settings or statistics of interface.
Example	The example shows how to show settings of interface gi1. <pre>switch# show ip arp inspection interface gi1</pre> <pre>Interfaces Trust State Rate (pps) SMAC Check DMAC Check IP Check/Allow Zero -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ gi1 Trusted None disabled disabled disabled/disabled</pre> The example shows how to show statistics of interface gi1. <pre>switch# show ip arp inspection interfaces gi1 statistics</pre> <pre>Port Forward Source MAC Failures Dest MAC Failures SIP Validation Failures DIP Validation Failures IP-MAC Mismatch Failures -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ gi1 0 0 0 0 0 0</pre>

Chapter 9 GVRP

9.1 gvrp (Global)

Syntax **Gvrp**
no gvrp

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	GVRP is disabled
----------------	------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Disable gvrp will clear all learned dynamic vlan entry and do not learn dynamic vlan anymore.
Use 'show gvrp' to show configuration.

Example The following example specifies that set global gvrp test.

```
Switch(config)# gvrp
Switch# show gvrp

GVRP Status
-----
GVRP: Enabled
Join time: 200 ms
Leave time: 600 ms
LeaveAll time: 10000 ms
```

9.2 gvrp (Interface)

Syntax **Gvrp**
no gvrp

Parameter	none
------------------	------

Default	GVRP is disabled on interface
----------------	-------------------------------

Mode	Interface mode
Usage	'no gvrp' will remove dynamic port from vlan. 'gvrp' must work at port mode is trunk.
Example	The following example specifies that set port gvrp test. The port gvrp enable must set port mode is trunk firstly. <pre>Switch(config)#interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk Switch(config)#gvrp Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi1</pre> Port GVRP-Status Registration Dynamic VLAN Creation <pre>-----+-----+-----+----- gi1EnabledNormalDisabled</pre>

9.3 gvrp registration-mode

Syntax	gvrp registration-mode (normal fixed forbidden)	
Parameter	(normal fixed forbidden)	normal: register dynamic vlan, and transmit all vlan attribute. fixed: do not register dynamic vlan, and only transmit static vlan attribute. forbidden: do not register dynamic vlan, and only transmit default vlan attribute.
Default	Default is Normal	
Mode	Interface mode	
Usage	When set registration-mode is fixed or forbidden, will remove the port from vlan witch is dynamic port. And do not learning vlan.	
Example	The following example specifies that set gvrp registration mode test. <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1</pre>	

	Switch(config-if)# gvrp registration-mode fixed
	Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi1
	Port GVRP-Status Registration Dynamic VLAN Creation
	-----+-----+-----+-----
	gi1 Enabled Fixed Disabled

9.4 gvrp vlan-create-forbid

Syntax **gvrp vlan-creation-forbid**
no gvrp vlan-creation-forbid

Parameter none

Default Default is disabled.

Mode Interface mode

Usage 'gvrp vlan-creation-forbid' will not remove dynamic port from vlan immediate.

Example The following example specifies that set port gvrp vlan-creation-forbid test.

```
Switch(config)#interface gi1
Switch(config-if)# gvrp vlan-creation-forbid
Switch(config-if)#exit
Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi1
Port | GVRP-Status | Registration | Dynamic VLAN Creation
-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1 Enabled Normal Enabled
```

9.5 clear gvrp statistics

Syntax **clear gvrp (error-statistics | statistics) [interfaces IF_PORTS]**

Parameter	(error-statistics statistics)	Error-statistics: error gvrp packet statistics Statistics: gvrp event message
------------------	---------------------------------	--

	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	statistics Specifies posts to clear statistics
Default	none	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	This command will clear the ports error statistics or statistics info.	
Example	The following example specifies that clear gvrp error statistics and statistics test. Switch# clear gvrp statistics Switch# clear gvrp error-statistics	

9.6 show gvrp statistics

Syntax	show gvrp (statistics error-statistics) [interfaces IF_PORTS]	
Parameter	none	Display all ports
	(statistics error- statistics)	statistics – GVRP statistics error-statistics GVRP error
	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	statistics Specifies posts
Default	Display all ports statistics info	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	This command will display the ports error statistics or statistics info.	
Example	The following example specifies that display gvrp error statistics and statistics test. Switch# show gvrp statistics Port id: fa1 Total RX:0 JoinEmpty RX:0 JoinIn RX:0	

```

Empty RX:0

LeaveIn RX:0

LeaveEmpty RX    :0

LeaveAll RX:0

Total TX:0

JoinEmpty TX:0

JoinIn TX:0

Empty TX:0

LeaveIn TX:0

LeaveEmpty TX    :0

LeaveAll TX:0

Port id: fa2

Total RX:0

JoinEmpty RX:0

JoinIn RX:0

Empty RX:0

LeaveIn RX:0

LeaveEmpty RX    :0

LeaveAll RX:0

    Total TX:0

...

Switch# show gvrp error-statistics

INVPROT : Invalid protocol Id

INVATYP : Invalid Attribute Type INVALEN : Invalid Attribute Length

INVAVAL : Invalid Attribute Value INVEVENT: Invalid Event

Port | INVPROT | INVATYP | INVALEN | INVAVAL | INVEVENT
gi1   0      0      0      0      0
gi2   0      0      0      0      0
gi3   0      0      0      0      0
gi4   0      0      0      0      0

```

	gi5	0	0	0	0	0
	gi6	0	0	0	0	0

9.7 show gvrp

Syntax **show gvrp**

Parameter	none
------------------	------

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display the gvrp global info.

Example	The following example specifies that display gvrp test. Switch# show gvrp GVRP Status ----- GVRP: Disabled Join time: 200 ms Leave time: 600 ms LeaveAll time: 10000 ms
----------------	--

9.8 show gvrp configuration

Syntax **show gvrp configuration [interface IF_PORTS]**

Parameter	none	Display all ports configuration
	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	Display Specifies posts configuration

Default Display all ports configuration info

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	This command will display the ports configuration info.
Example	The following example specifies that display gvrp port configuration test. Switch# show gvrp configuration Port GVRP-Status Registration Dynamic VLAN Creation <pre> -----+-----+-----+----- gi 1 Disabled Normal Enabled gi 2 Disabled Normal Enabled gi 3 Disabled Normal Enabled gi 4 Disabled Normal Enabled gi 5 Disabled Normal Enabled gi 6 Disabled Normal Enabled gi 7 Disabled Normal Enabled --More-- </pre>

Chapter 10 IGMP Snooping

10.1 ip igmp snooping

Syntax **ip igmp snooping**
no ip igmp snooping

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is enabled
----------------	--------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp snooping** command to enable IGMP snooping function.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping test.
	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping

10.2 ip igmp snooping report-suppression

Syntax **ip igmp snooping report-suppression**
no ip igmp snooping report-suppression

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is enabled
----------------	--------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp snooping report-suppression** command to enable IGMP snooping report-suppression function.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable. Disable report-suppression will forward all received reports to the vlan router ports.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping** command.

Example	The following example specifies that disable ip igmp snooping report- suppression test.
----------------	---

10.3 ip igmp snooping version

Syntax `ip igmp snooping version (2|3)`

Parameter	(2 3)	IGMP version 2 or IGMP version 3 basic mode
------------------	-------	---

Default Default is version 2

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp snooping version** command to change IGMP support version. Only basic mode is supported in v3. When change version from v3 to v2, all querier version will update to version 2.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping version 3.
----------------	--

```
Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping version 3
```

10.4 ip igmp snooping unknown-multicast action

Syntax `ip igmp snooping unknown-multicast action (drop | flood | router-port)`

`no ip igmp snooping unknown-multicast action`

Parameter	(drop flood router- port)	Drop 、 flood in vlan or forward to router port of unknown multicast packet
------------------	-------------------------------	--

Default Default is flood.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage When igmp and mld snooping disabled, it can't set action router-port.

When disable igmp snooping & mld snooping, it set unknown multicast action flood. When action is router-port to flood or drop, it will delete the unknown multicast group entry.

Use the **ip igmp snooping unknown-multicast action** command to change action.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp unknown multicast action router-port test. <pre>Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping unknown-multicast action router-port</pre>
----------------	---

10.5 ip igmp snooping querier

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> querier [version (2|3)]**
no ip igmp snooping [vlan <VLAN-LIST>] querier

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	(2 3)	Query version 2 or 3

Default No ip igmp snooping querier by default

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage When enable ip igmp vlan querier, there will process router select, the select successful will send general and specific query.

Use the **ip igmp snooping querier** command to add querier.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete querier.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping querier** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping querier test. <pre>Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 2 querier version 3</pre>
----------------	---

10.6 ip igmp snooping vlan

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan VLAN-LIST**
no ip igmp snooping vlan VLAN-LIST

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
------------------	-----------	-------------------------------

Default Default is disabled for all VLANs

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Disable will clear all ip igmp snooping dynamic group and dynamic router port and make all static ip igmp group invalid of this vlan. Will not learn dynamic group and router port by igmp message any more. Use the ip igmp snooping vlan command to enable IGMP on VLAN. Use the no form of this command to disable You can verify settings by the show ip igmp snooping vlan command.
Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping vlan test. <pre>Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 2</pre>

10.7 ip igmp snooping vlan fastleave

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> fastleave

no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> fastleave

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
Default	Default is disabled	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ip igmp snooping vlan fastleave command to enable fastleave function. Group will remove port immediately when receive leave packet. Use the no form of this command to disable. You can verify settings by the show ip igmp snooping vlan command	
Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping vlan fastleave test. <pre>Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 fastleave</pre>	

10.8 ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-count

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> last-member-query-count <1-7>

no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> last-member-query-count

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	last-member-query-count <1-7>	specifies last member query count to set.
Default	Default is 2	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-count command to change how many query packets will send. Use the no form of this command to restore to default. You can verify settings by the show ip igmp snooping vlan command	
Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping vlan last- member-query-count test. Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 last-member-query-count 5	

10.9 ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> last-member-query-interval <1- 60>**
no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> last-member-query-interval

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	last-member-query-interval <1-60>	specifies last member query interval to set
Default	Default is 1	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval command to set interval between each query packet. Use the no form of this command to restore to default You can verify settings by the show ip igmp snooping vlan command	
Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping vlan last- member-query-interval test. Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 last-member-query-interval 3	

10.10 ip igmp snooping vlan query-interval

Syntax `ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> query-interval <30-18000>`

`no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> query-interval`

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	query-interval <30-18000>	specifies query interval to set

Default Default is 125

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the `ip igmp snooping vlan query-interval` command to set interval between each query.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default

You can verify settings by the `show ip igmp snooping vlan` command

Example The following example specifies that set `ip igmp snooping vlan query- interval test`.

Switch(config)# `ip igmp snooping vlan 1 query-interval 100`

10.11 ip igmp snooping vlan response-time

Syntax `ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> response-time <5-20>`

`no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> response-time`

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	response-time <5-20>	specifies a response time to set

Default Default is 10

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the `ip igmp snooping vlan response-time` command to set response time

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping vlan** command

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping vlan response-time test. Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 response-time 12
----------------	---

10.12 ip igmp snooping vlan robustness-variable

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> robustness-variable <1-7>**

no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> robustness-variable

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	robustness-variable <1-7>	specifies a robustness value to set

Default Default is 2

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan robustness-variable** command to times to retry.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping vlan** command

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping vlan parameters test. Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 robustness-variable
----------------	--

10.13 ip igmp snooping vlan router

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan VLAN-LIST router learn pim-dvmrp**

no ip igmp snooping vlan VLAN-LIST router learn pim-dvmrp

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
------------------	-----------	-------------------------------

Default Default is enabled

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan router** command to enable learning router port by routing protocol packets such as PIM/PIMv2, DVMRP, MOSPF. Use the **no** form of this command to disable.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping vlan** command

Example The following example specifies that set **ip igmp snooping vlan router** test.

```
Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 99 router
```

10.14 ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden-port

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> forbidden-port IF_PORTS**
no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> forbidden-port IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	IF_PORTS	specifies a port list to set or remove

Default No forbidden ports by default

Mode Global Configuration

Usage 'ip igmp snooping vlan 1 static-port gi1-2' will add static port gi1-2 for vlan 1.the all known vlan 1 ipv4 group will add the static ports.

'ip igmp snooping vlan 1 forbidden-port gi3-4' will add forbidden port gi3-4 for vlan 1.the all known vlan 1 ipv4 group will remove the forbidden ports. The configure can use 'show ip igmp snooping forward-all'.

Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden-port** command to add static non- forwarding port, all known vlan 1 ipv4 group will remove the forbidden ports. Use the **no** form of this command to delete forbidden port.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping forward-all** command.

Example The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping static/forbidden port test.

```
Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 forbidden -port gi3-4
```

10.15 ip igmp snooping vlan static-port

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-port IF_PORTS**

no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-port IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	IF_PORTS	specifies a port list to set or remove

Default No static port by default

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan static-port** command to add static forwarding port, all known vlan 1 ipv4 group will add the static ports.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete static port.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping forward-all** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping static port test.
	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 static-port gi1-2

10.16 ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden-router-port

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> forbidden-router-port IF_PORTS**

no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> forbidden-router-port IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	IF_PORTS	specifies a port list to set or remove

Default No forbidden router ports by default

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden-router-port** command to add static forbidden router port. This will also remove port from static router port. The forbidden router port will not forward received query packet.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete forbidden router port.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping router** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping forbidden test. <pre>Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 forbidden-router-port gi2</pre>
----------------	---

10.17 ip igmp snooping vlan static-router-port

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-router-port IF_PORTS**
no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-router-port IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	IF_PORTS	specifies a port list to set or remove

Default No static router ports by default

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp snooping vlan static-router-port** command to add static router port. All query packets will forward to this port.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete static router port.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping router** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping static test. <pre>Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 static-router-port gi1-2</pre>
----------------	---

10.18 ip igmp snooping vlan static-group

Syntax **ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-group [<ip-addr>] interfaces IF_PORTS**
no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-group [<ip-addr>] interfaces IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	ip-addr	specifies multicast group ipv4 address
	IF_PORTS	specifies port list to set or remove

Default	No static group by default
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use the ip igmp snooping vlan static-group command to add a static group. The static group will not learn other dynamic ports. If the dynamic group exists, then the static group will overlap the dynamic group. The static group set to valid unless igmp snooping global and vlan enable. Use the no form of this command to delete a port in static group. If remove the last member of static group, the static group will be delete. You can verify settings by the show ip igmp snooping group command.
Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping static group test. <pre>Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 static-group 224.1.1.1 interfaces gi1-2</pre>

10.19 ip igmp snooping vlan group

Syntax	no ip igmp snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> group <ip-addr>	
Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	ip-addr	specifies multicast group ipv4 address
Default	None	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the no ip igmp snooping vlan group command to delete a group which could be static or dynamic. You can verify settings by the show ip igmp snooping group command.	
Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping static group test. <pre>Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping vlan 1 group 224.1.1.1</pre>	

10.20 profile range

Syntax	profile range ip <ip-addr> [ip-addr] action (permit deny)	
Parameter	<ip-addr>	Start ipv4 multicast address

	[ip-addr]	End ipv4 multicast address
	(permit deny)	Permit: allow Multicast address range ip address learning deny: do not allow Multicast address range ip address learning

Default None

Mode igmp profile configuration mode

Usage Use the **profile** command to generate IGMP profile.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp profile** command

Example The following example specifies that set ip igmp profile test.

Switch(config)# **ip igmp profile 1**

Switch(config-igmp-profile)# **profile range ip 224.1.1.1 224.1.1.8 action permit**

10.21 ip igmp profile

Syntax **ip igmp profile <1-128>**

no ip igmp profile <1-128>

Parameter	<1-128>	specifies profile ID
------------------	---------	----------------------

Default No profile exist by default

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **ip igmp profile** command to enter profile configuration

Use the **no** form of this command to delete profile

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp profile** command

Example The following example specifies that set ip igmp profile test.

Switch(config)# **ip igmp profile 1**

10.22 ip igmp filter

Syntax **ip igmp filter** <1-128>
 [no] ip igmp filter

Parameter	<1-128>	specifies profile ID
------------------	---------	----------------------

Default None

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp filter** command to bind a profile for port. When the port bind a profile. Then the port learning group will update, if the group is not match the profile rule it will remove the port from the group. Static group is excluded.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete profile

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp filter** command

Example The following example specifies that set ip igmp filter test.

```
Switch(config)# interface gi1
Switch(config-if)#ip igmp filter 1
```

10.23 ip igmp max-groups

Syntax **ip igmp max-groups** <0-1024>
 no ip igmp max-groups

Parameter	<0-1024>	The maximum number of IGMP groups that an interface can join.
------------------	----------	---

Default Default is 1024

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the **ip igmp max-groups** command to limit port learning max group number. When the port has reach limitation, new group will not add this port. Static group is excluded.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp max-groups** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp max-groups test. <pre>Switch(config-if)#ip igmp max-groups 10</pre>
----------------	---

10.24 ip igmp max-groups action

Syntax `ip igmp max-groups action (deny | replace)`

Parameter	(deny replace)	Deny: current port igmp group arrived max-groups, don't add group. Replace: current port igmp group arrived max-groups, remove port for rand group, and add port to new group.
------------------	------------------	--

Default Default action is deny

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the `ip igmp max-groups action` command to set the action when the numbers of groups reach the limitation.

Use the `no` form of this command to restore to default

You can verify settings by the `show ip igmp max-groups` command.

Example	The following example specifies that set action replace test. <pre>Switch(config-if)#ip igmp max-groups action replace</pre>
----------------	---

10.25 clear ip igmp snooping groups

Syntax `clear ip igmp snooping groups [(dynamic | static)]`

Parameter	none	Clear ip igmp groups include dynamic and static
	(dynamic static)	Ip igmp group type is dynamic or static

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will clear the ip igmp groups for dynamic or static or all of type.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping groups** command.

Example The following example specifies that clear ip igmp snooping groups test.

```
Switch# clear ip igmp snooping groups
```

```
Switch# show ip igmp snooping groups
```

VLAN	Group IP Address	Type	Life(Sec)	Port
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----				

Total Number of Entry = 0

10.26 clear ip igmp snooping statistics

Syntax **clear ip igmp snooping statistics**

Parameter none

Default None

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage This command will clear the igmp statistics.

You can verify settings by the **show ip igmp snooping** command.

Example The following example specifies that clear ip igmp snooping statistics test.

```
Switch# clear ip igmp snooping statistics
```

```
Switch# show ip igmp snooping
```

```
IGMP Snooping Status
```

```
-----
```

```
Snooping: Enabled
```

```
Report Suppression: Enabled
```

```
Operation Version: v2
```

```
Forward Method: mac
```

	Unknown IP Multicast Action: Flood
	Packet Statistics
	Total RX: 0
	Valid RX: 0
	Invalid RX: 0
	Other RX: 0
	Leave RX: 0
	Report RX: 0
	General Query RX: 0
	Specail Group Query RX: 0
	Specail Group & Source Query RX : 0
	Leave TX: 0
	Report TX: 0
	General Query TX: 0
	Specail Group Query TX: 0
	Specail Group & Source Query TX : 0

10.27 show ip igmp snooping groups counters

Syntax **show ip igmp snooping groups**

Parameter	none
------------------	------

Default	none
----------------	------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display the ip igmp group counter include static group.

Example The following example specifies that display ip igmp snooping group counter test.

Switch# **show ip igmp snooping group counters**

Total ip igmp snooping group number: 2

Total ip igmp snooping static mac number: 0

10.28 show ip igmp snooping groups

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping groups [(dynamic | static)]`

Parameter	none	Show ip igmp groups include dynamic and static
	(dynamic static)	Display Ip igmp group type is dynamic or static

Default None

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage This command will display the ip igmp groups for dynamic or static or all of type.

Example The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping groups.

Switch# **show ip igmp snooping groups**

VLAN | Group IP Address | Type | Life(Sec) | Port

-----+-----+-----+-----+-----

1 | 224.1.2.3 | Static | -- | fa9

1 | 224.1.2.4 | Static | -- | fa10

Total Number of Entry = 2

10.29 show ip igmp snooping router

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping router [(dynamic | forbidden | static)]`

Parameter	none	Show ip igmp router include dynamic and static and forbidden
	(dynamic forbidden static)	Display Ip igmp router info for different type

Default None

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage This command will display the ip igmp router info.

Example The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping router.

Switch# **show ip igmp snooping router**

Dynamic Router Table

VID | Port | Expiry Time(Sec)

-----+-----+-----

Total Entry 0

Static Router Table

VID | Port Mask

-----+-----

1 | fa4

Total Entry 1

Forbidden Router Table

VID | Port Mask

-----+-----

1 | fa8

Total Entry 1

10.30 show ip igmp snooping querier

Syntax **show ip igmp snooping querier**

Parameter	none	Show all vlan ip igmp querier info.
-----------	------	-------------------------------------

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
------	-----------------

Usage This command will display all of the static vlan ip igmp querier info.

Example The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping querier test.

Switch# **show ip igmp snooping querier**

VID	State	Status	Version	Querier IP
1	Disabled	Non-Querier	No	-----
Total Entry 1				

10.31 show ip igmp snooping

Syntax **show ip igmp snooping**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ip igmp snooping global info.

Example	The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping test. Switch# show ip igmp snooping IGMP Snooping Status ----- Snooping: Enabled Report Suppression: Enabled Operation Version: v2 Forward Method: mac Unknown Multicast Action: Flood Packet Statistics Total RX: 0 Valid RX: 0 Invalid RX: 0 Other RX: 0 Leave RX: 0 Report RX: 0
----------------	---

	General Query RX: 0
	Specail Group Query RX: 0
	Specail Group & Source Query RX : 0
	Leave TX: 0

10.32 show ip igmp snooping vlan

Syntax **show ip igmp snooping vlan [VLAN-LIST]**

Parameter	none	Show all ip igmp snooping vlan info
	[VLAN-LIST]	Show specifies vlan ip igmp snooping info

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ip igmp snooping vlan info.

Example	The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping vlan test. Switch# show ip igmp snooping vlan 1 IGMP Snooping is globaly enabled IGMP Snooping VLAN 1 admin : disabled IGMP Snooping operation mode : disabled IGMP Snooping robustness: admin 2 oper 2 IGMP Snooping query interval: admin 125 sec oper 125 sec IGMP Snooping query max response : admin 10 sec oper 10 sec IGMP Snooping last member query counter: admin 2 oper 2 IGMP Snooping last member query interval: admin 1 sec oper 1 sec IGMP Snooping last immediate leave: disabled IGMP Snooping automatic learning of multicast router ports: enabled
----------------	--

10.33 show ip igmp snooping forward-all

Syntax **show ip igmp snooping forward-all [vlan VLAN-LIST]**

Parameter	none	Show all ip igmp snooping vlan forward-all info
	[vlan VLAN-LIST]	Show specifies vlan of ip igmp forward info.

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ip igmp snooping forward all info.

Example	The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping forward-all test.
	Switch# show ip igmp snooping forward-all 1
	IGMP Snooping VLAN1
	IGMP Snooping static port: None
	IGMP Snooping forbidden port : None

10.34 show ip igmp profile

Syntax **show ip igmp profile [<1-128>]**

Parameter	none	Show all ip igmp snooping profile info
	[<1-128>]	Show specifies index profile info

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ip igmp profile info.

Example	The following example specifies that show ip igmp profile test.
----------------	---

Switch# **show ip igmp profile**

IP igmp profile index: 1

IP igmp profile action: permit

Range low ip: 224.1.1.1

Range high ip: 224.1.1.8

IP igmp profile index: 2

IP igmp profile action: deny

Range low ip: 225.1.1.0

Range high ip: 225.1.2.1

10.35 show ip igmp filter

Syntax **show ip igmp filter [interfaces IF_PORTS]**

Parameter	none	Show all port filter
	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	Show specifies ports filter

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ip igmp port filter info.

Example The following example specifies that show ip igmp filter test.

Switch# **show ip igmp filter**

Port ID | Profile ID

-----+-----

gi1 : 1

gi2 : None

gi3 : None

gi4 : None

gi5 : None

--More--

10.36 show ip igmp max-group

Syntax **show ip igmp max-group [interfaces IF_PORTS]**

Parameter	none	Show all port max-group
	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	Show specifies ports max-group

Default None

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage This command will display ip igmp port max-group.

Example The following example specifies that show ip igmp max-group test.

```
Switch(config-if)#ip igmp max-groups 50
```

```
Switch# show ip igmp max-group
```

```
Port ID | Max Group
```

```
-----+-----
```

```
gi1 : 50
```

```
gi2 : 256
```

```
gi3 : 256
```

```
gi4 : 256
```

```
gi5 : 256
```

```
--More--
```

10.37 show ip igmp max-group action

Syntax **show ip igmp max-group action [interfaces IF_PORTS]**

Parameter	none	Show all port max-group action
	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	Show specifies ports max-group action

Default	None
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	This command will display ip igmp port max-group action.
Example	The following example specifies that show ip igmp max-group action test. <pre>Switch(config)#interface gi1 Switch(config-if)#ip igmp max-groups action replace Switch# show ip igmp max-group action</pre> <pre>Port ID Max-groups Action -----+----- gi1 : replace gi2 : deny gi3 : deny gi4 : deny gi5 : deny --More--</pre>

Chapter 11 IP SourceGuard

11.1 ip source verify

Syntax `ip source verify [mac-and-ip] no ip source verify`

Parameter	mac-and-ip	Verify by mac and ip address boundle
-----------	------------	--------------------------------------

Default IP Source Guard is disabled on interface. Default is that verifying ip address only

Mode	Port Configuration
------	--------------------

Usage Use the **ip source verify** command to enable IP Source Guard function. Default IP Source Guard filter source IP address. The "**mac-and-ip**" filters not only source IP address but also source MAC address.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable.

You can verify settings by the **show ip source interfaces** command.

Example The example shows how to enable IP Source Guard with source IP address filtering on interface gi1.

```
Switch(config)# interface gi1
switch(config-if)# ip source verify
```

The example shows how to enable IP Source Guard with source IP and MAC address filtering on interface gi2.

```
Switch(config)# interface gi2
switch(config-if)# ip source verify mac-and-ip
switch(config-if)# do show ip source interfaces gi1-2
```

Port	Status	Max Entry	Current Entry
gi1	Verify MAC+IP	No Limit	0
gi2	disabled	No Limit	0

11.2 ip source binding

Syntax `ip source binding A:B:C:D:E:F vlan <1-4094> A.B.C.D interface IF_PORT`

no ip source binding A:B:C:D:E:F vlan <1-4094> A.B.C.D interface IF_PORT

Parameter	A:B:C:D:E:F	Specify a MAC address of a binding entry
	VLAN <1-4094>	Specify a VLAN ID of a binding entry
	A.B.C.D	Specify IP address and MASK of a binding entry.
	IF_PORT	Specify interface of a binding entry.

Default Default is no binding entry.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **ip source binding** command to create a static IP source binding entry has an IP address, its associated MAC address、VLAN ID、interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete static entry.

You can verify settings by the **show ip source binding** command.

Example The example shows how to add a static IP source binding entry.

```
Switch(config)# ip source binding 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 192.168.1.55 interface fa1
```

switch(config)# **do show ip source binding**

Bind Table: Maximun Binding Entry Number 192

Port	VID	MAC Address	IP	Type	Lease Time
fa1	1	00:11:22:33:44:55	192.168.1.55(255.255.255.255)	Static	NA

11.3 show ip source interface

Syntax **show ip source interfaces IF_PORTS**

Parameter	IF_PORTS	specifies ports to show
------------------	----------	-------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use the **show ip source interface** command to show settings of IP Source Guard of interface

Example The example shows how to show settings of IP Source Guard of interface gi1

```
switch# show ip source interfaces gi1
```

```
Port   | Status| Max Entry | Current Entry
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
gi1 | Verify MAC+IP | No Limit | 0
```

11.4 show ip source binding

Syntax **show ip source binding** [(dynamic|static)]

Parameter	dynamic	Show entries that added by DHCP snooping learn
	static	Show entries that added by user

Default No default is defined

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use the **show ip source binding** command to show binding entries of IP Source Guard.

Example The example shows how to show static binding entries of IP Source Guard.

```
switch# show ip source binding
```

```
Bind Table: Maximun Binding Entry Number 192
```

```
Port | VID | MAC Address   | IP | Type | Lease Time
```

```
----+---+-----+---+----+-----
```

```
fa1 | 1 | 00:11:22:33:44:55 | 192.168.1.55(255.255.255.255) | Static | NA
```

Chapter 12 LinkAggregation

12.1 lag

Syntax `lag <1-8> mode (static | active | passive) no lag`

Parameter	<1-8>	Specify the LAG id for the interface
	static	Specify the LAG to be static mode and join the interface into this LAG.
	active	Specify the LAG to be dynamic mode and join the interface into this LAG with LACP active port.
	passive	Specify the LAG to be dynamic mode and join the interface into this LAG with LACP passive port.

Default There is no LAG in default.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Link aggregation group function allows you to aggregate multiple physical ports into one logic port to increase bandwidth. This command makes normal port join into the specific LAG logic port with static or dynamic mode. And use “**no lag**” to leave the LAG logic port.

Example	This example shows how to create a dynamic LAG and join fa1-fa3 to this LAG. <pre>Switch(config)# interface range fa1-3 Switch(config-if)# lag 1 mode active</pre> This example shows how to show current LAG status. <pre>Switch# show lag</pre> Load Balancing: src-dst-mac-ip. <pre>Group ID Type Ports -----+-----+----- 1 LACP Inactive: fa1-3 2 ----- 3 ----- </pre>
----------------	--

	4 -----
	5 -----
	6 -----
	7 -----
	8 -----

12.2 lag load-balance

Syntax **lag load-balance (src-dst-mac | src-dst-mac-ip)**

no lag load-balance

Parameter	src-dst-mac	Specify algorithm to balance traffic by using source and destination MAC address for all packets.
	src-dst-mac-ip	Specify algorithm to balance traffic by using source and destination IP address for IP packets and using source and destination MAC address for non-IP packets.

Default Default load balance algorithm is src-dst-mac

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Link aggregation group port should transmit packets spread to all ports to balance traffic loading. There are two algorithm supported and this command allow you to select the algorithm.

Example	This example shows how to change load balance algorithm to src-dst-mac-ip.
	Switch(config)# lag load-balance src-dst-mac-ip
	This example shows how to show current load balance algorithm.
	Switch# show lag
	Load Balancing: src-dst-mac-ip.
	Group ID Type Ports
	-----+-----+-----
	1 -----
	2 -----

```

3|-----|
4|-----|
5|-----|
6|-----|
7|-----|
8|-----|

```

12.3 lacp port-priority

Syntax **lacp port-priority <1-65535>**
no lacp port-priority

Parameter	<1-65535>	Specify port priority value
------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------

Default Default port priority is 1.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage LACP port priority is used for two connected DUT to select aggregation ports. Lower port priority value has higher priority. And the port with higher priority will be selected into LAG first.

The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Example	This example shows how to configure interface fa1 lacp port priority to 100. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# lacp port-priority 100</pre>
----------------	---

12.4 lacp system-priority

Syntax **lacp system-priority <1-65535>**
no lacp system-priority

Parameter	<1-65535>	Specify system priority value
------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------

Default Default system priority is 32768.

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	LACP system priority is used for two connected DUT to select master switch. Lower system priority value has higher priority. And the DUT with higher priority can decide which ports are able to join the LAG. Use “no lacp system-priority” to restore to the default priority value. The only way to show this configuration is using “show running-config” command.
Example	This example shows how to configure lacp system priority to 1000. <pre>Switch(config)# lacp system-priority 1000</pre>

12.5 lacp timeout

Syntax	lacp timeout (long short) no lacp timeout	
Parameter	long	Send LACP packet every 30 seconds.
	short	Send LACP packet every 1 second.
Default	Default LACP timeout is long.	
Mode	Interface Configuration	
Usage	LACP need to send LACP packet to partner switch to check the link status. This command configure the interval of sending LACP packets. The only way to show this configuration is using “show running-config” command.	
Example	This example shows how to configure interface fa1 lacp timeout to short. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# lacp timeout short</pre>	

12.6 show lacp

Syntax	show lacp sys-id
---------------	-------------------------

show lacp [<1-8>] counters

show lacp [<1-8>] (internal | neighbor) [detail]

Parameter	None
Default	No default values for this command.
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “show lacp sys-id” command to displays the system identifier that is being used by LACP. The system identifier is made up of the LACP system priority and the switch MAC address. Use “show lacp counter” command to display LACP statistic information. Use “show lacp internal” command to display local information. Use “show lacp neighbor” command to display remote information. State of the specific port. These are the allowed values: —Port is in an unknown state. bn dl—Port is attached to an aggregator and bundled with other ports. susp—Port is in a suspended state; it is not attached to any aggregator. hot-sby—Port is in a hot-standby state. 1 indiv—Port is incapable of bundling with any other port. 1 indep—Port is in an independent state (not bundled but able to switch data traffic. In this case, LACP is not running on the partner port). down—Port is down. State variables for the port, encoded as individual bits within a single octet with these meanings: bit0—LACP_Activity bit1—LACP_Timeout bit2—Aggregation bit3—Synchronization bit4—Collecting bit5—Distributing bit6—Defaulted bit7—Expired
Example	This example shows how to show LACP statistics.

Switch# **show lacp counters**

LACPDU's LACPDU's

Port Sent Recv Pkts Err

Channel group 1

Port	Sent	Recv	Pkts	Err
fa1	0	0	0	0
fa2	0	0	0	0

This example shows how to show LACP local information.

Switch# **show lacp internal**

Flags:S - Device is requesting Slow

LACPDU's F - Device is requesting Fast LACPDU's

A - Device is in Active mode

P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 1

Port Port

LACP port Admin Oper

Port Flags State Priority Key Key Number State

fa1	SA	down	1	0x3e8	0x3e8	0x1	0x45
fa2	SA	down	1	0x3e8	0x3e8	0x2	0x45

This example shows how to show LACP remote information.

Switch# **show lacp neighbor**

Flags:S - Device is sending Slow

LACPDU's F - Device is sending Fast LACPDU's

A - Device is in Active mode

P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 1

neighbors Partner's information:

LACP port Admin Oper

Port Port

Port	Flags	Priority	Dev ID	Age	key	Key Number	State
fa1	FP	32768	0000.0000.0000	0s	0x3e8		
	0x3e8	0x1	0x56				
fa2	FP	32768	0000.0000.0000	0s	0x3e8		
	0x3e8	0x2	0x56				

12.7 show lag

Syntax	show lag
Parameter	None
Default	No default values for this command.
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ show lag ” command to show current LAG load balance algorithm and members active/inactive status.

Example	This example shows how to show current LAG status. Switch# show lag Load Balancing: src-dst-mac-ip. Group ID Type Ports -----+-----+----- 1 LACP Inactive: fa1-3 2 ----- 3 ----- 4 ----- 5 ----- 6 ----- 7 ----- 8 -----
----------------	---

Chapter 13 LLDP

13.1 clear lldp statistics

Syntax **clear lldp statistics**

Default	There is no default configuration for this command
----------------	--

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage	Use “ clear lldp statistics ” command to clear the LLDP RX/TX statistics.
--------------	--

Example This example shows how to clear LLDP statistics.

Switch# **clear lldp statistics**

13.2 lldp

Syntax **lldp**
no lldp

Default	Default is enabled
----------------	--------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage	Use “ lldp ” command to enable LLDP RX/TX ability. The LLDP enable status is displayed by “ show lldp ” command. Use the no form of this command to disable the LLDP. When LLDP is disabled, the behavior of receiving LLDP PDU would be decided by “ lldp lldpdu ” command.
--------------	---

Example The following example sets LLDP enable/disable.

Switch (config)# **lldp**

Switch# **show lldp**

State: Enabled

Timer: 30 Seconds

Hold multiplier: 4

Reinit delay: 2 Seconds

```

Tx delay: 2 Seconds

LLDP packet handling: Flooding

Port|State | Optional TLVs| Address
-----+-----+-----+-----
fa1  |RX,TX |          |192.168.1.2
fa2  |RX,TX |          |192.168.1.2
fa3  |RX,TX |          |192.168.1.2
fa4  |RX,TX |          |192.168.1.2
fa5  |RX,TX |          |192.168.1.2

```

13.3 lldp rx

Syntax	lldp rx no lldp rx
Default	Default is enabled
Mode	Port Configuration
Usage	Use "lldp rx" command to enable the LLDP PDU RX ability. The configuration could be shown by "show lldp" command. Use the no form of this command to disable the RX ability.
Example	This example sets port gi1 to enable LLDP TX, port gi2 to disable RX but enable TX, port gi3 to enable RX but disable TX, port gi4 to disable RX and TX. <pre> Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# lldp rx Switch(config-if)# lldp tx Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# no lldp rx Switch(config-if)# lldp tx Switch(config)# interface gi3 Switch(config-if)# lldp rx Switch(config-if)# no lldp tx </pre>

```
Switch(config)# interface gi4

Switch(config-if)# no lldp rx

Switch(config-if)# no lldp tx

Switch(config-if)# end

Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1-4

State: Enabled

Timer: 30 Seconds

Hold multiplier: 4

Reinit delay: 2 Seconds

Tx delay: 2 Seconds

LLDP packet handling: Bridging

Port|State | Optional TLVs| Address
-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1  |RX,TX |           |192.168.1.254
gi2  |TX |           |192.168.1.254
gi3  |RX |           |192.168.1.254
gi4  |Disable|           |192.168.1.254
```

13.4 lldp tx-interval

Syntax **lldp tx-interval** <5-32768>

no lldp tx-interval

Parameter	<5-32768>	Specify the LLDP PDU TX interval in unit of second.
------------------	-----------	---

Default Default TX interval is 30 seconds

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**lldp tx-interval**” command to configure the LLDP TX interval. It should be noticed that both “**lldp tx-interval**” and “**lldp tx-delay**” affects the LLDP PDU TX time. The larger value of the two configurations decides the TX interval. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the interval to default value.

Example	This example sets LLDP TX interval to 10 seconds. <pre>Switch(config)# lldp tx-interval 10</pre> <pre>Switch# show lldp</pre> State: Disabled Timer: 10 Seconds Hold multiplier: 4 Reinit delay: 2 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Flooding
----------------	--

13.5 lldp reinit-delay

Syntax **lldp reinit-delay** <1-10>

no lldp reinit-delay

Parameter	<1-10>	Specify the LLDP re-initial delay time in unit of second.
------------------	--------	---

Default Default reinit delay is 2 seconds

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**lldp reinit-delay**” to configure the LLDP re-initial delay. This delay avoids LLDP generate too many PDU if the port is up and down frequently. The delay starts to count when the port links down. The port would not generate LLDP PDU until the delay counts to zero. The configuration could be shown by “show lldp” command.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the delay to default value.

Example	This example sets LLDP re-initial delay to 5 seconds. <pre>Switch(config)# lldp reinit-delay 5</pre> <pre>Switch# show lldp</pre> State: Disabled Timer: 10 Seconds
----------------	--

	Hold multiplier: 4
	Reinit delay: 5 Seconds
	Tx delay: 2 Seconds
	LLDP packet handling: Flooding

13.6 lldp holdtime-multiplier

Syntax **lldp holdtime-multiplier** <2-10>
no holdtime-multiplier

Parameter	<2-10>	Specify the LLDP hold time multiplier.
------------------	--------	--

Default lldp holdtime-multiplier 4

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**lldp holdtime-multiplier**” command to configure the LLDP PDU hold multiplier that decides time-to-live (TTL) value sent in LLDP advertisements: TTL = (tx-interval * holdtime-multiplier). The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the multiplier to default value.

Example	This example sets LLDP hold time multiplier to 3. <pre>Switch(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 3</pre> <pre>Switch# show lldp</pre> <pre>State: Disabled</pre> <pre>Timer: 10 Seconds</pre> <pre>Hold multiplier: 3</pre> <pre>Reinit delay: 2 Seconds</pre> <pre>Tx delay: 2 Seconds</pre> <pre>LLDP packet handling: Flooding</pre>
----------------	---

13.7 lldp lldpdu

Syntax **lldp lldpdu** (filtering|flooding|bridging)

Parameter	bridging	When LLDP is globally disabled, LLDP packets are bridging (bridging LLDP PDU to VLAN member ports).
	filtering	When LLDP is globally disabled, LLDP packets are filtered (deleted).
	flooding	When LLDP is globally disabled, LLDP packets are flooded (forwarded to all interfaces).

Default Default LLDP PDU handling behavior when LLDP disabled is flooding

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use “**lldp lldpdu**” command to configure the LLDP PDU handling behavior when LLDP is globally disabled. It should be noticed that if LLDP is globally enabled and per port LLDP RX status is configured to disabled, the received LLDP PDU would be dropped instead of taking the global disable behavior.

The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the behavior to default.

Example	This example sets LLDP disable action to bridging.
	Switch(config)# lldp lldpdu bridging
	Switch# show lldp
	State: Enabled
	Timer: 30 Seconds
	Hold multiplier: 4
	Reinit delay: 2 Seconds
	Tx delay: 2 Seconds
	LLDP packet handling: Bridging

13.8 lldp med

Syntax **lldp med**
no lldp med

Parameter	None
-----------	------

Default	lldp med															
Mode	Port Configuration															
Usage	Use “lldp med” to configure the LLDP MED enable status. If LLDP MED is enabled, LLDP MED capability TLV and other selected MED TLV would be attached. The configuration could be shown by “show lldp med” command. Use the no form of this command to disable the LLDP MED status.															
Example	This example sets port gi1 to enable LLDP MED, port gi2 to disable LLDP MED. <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# lldp med Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# no lldp med Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1-2 med</pre> <table><tr><th>Port</th><th>Capabilities</th><th>Network Policy</th><th>Location</th><th>Inventory</th></tr><tr><td>gi1</td><td> Yes</td><td> Yes</td><td> No</td><td> No</td></tr><tr><td>gi2</td><td> No</td><td> Yes</td><td> No</td><td> No</td></tr></table>	Port	Capabilities	Network Policy	Location	Inventory	gi1	Yes	Yes	No	No	gi2	No	Yes	No	No
Port	Capabilities	Network Policy	Location	Inventory												
gi1	Yes	Yes	No	No												
gi2	No	Yes	No	No												

13.9 lldp med fast-start-repeat-count

Syntax	lldp med fast-start-repeat-count <1-10> no lldp med fast-start-repeat-count	
Parameter	<1-10>	LLDP PDU fast start TX repeat counts.
Default	Default fast start TX repeat count is 3	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use “lldp med fast-start-repeat-count” command to configure the LLDP PDU fast start TX repeat count. When port links up, it will send LLDP PDU immediately to notify link partner. The number of LLDP PDU sends when it links up depends on fast-start-repeat-count configuration. The LLDP PDU fast-start transmits in interval of one second. The fast start behavior works no matter LLDP MED is enabled or not. The configuration could be shown by “show lldp med” command.	

Use the **no** form of this command to restore count to default.

Example	This example sets fast start repeat count to 10. <pre>Switch(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 10</pre> <pre>Switch# show lldp med</pre> Fast Start Repeat Count: 10 lldp med network-policy voice: auto
----------------	---

13.10 lldp med location

Syntax `lldp med location (coordination|civic-address|ecs-elin) ADDR`

`no lldp med location (coordination|civic-address|ecs-elin)`

Parameter	coordination civic-address ecs-elin	Location type to be configured. "ecs-elin" is abbreviation of emergency call service – emergency location identifier number
	<i>ADDR</i>	Specify the location data. Input format is hexadecimal values without colon (for example: 1234AB). For coordination location type, the length of ADDR is 16 bytes. For civic-address, the length is 6 to 160 bytes. For ecs-elin, the length is 10 to 25 bytes.

Default Default is no location data.

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use "lldp med location" command to configure the LLDP MED location

data. The "coordinate", "civic-address", "ecs-elin" locations are independent, so at most three location TLVs could be sent if their data are not empty. The configuration of location could be shown by "**show lldp interface PORT med**" command.

Use the **no** form of this command to clear location data.

Example	This example sets location data for interface gi1. <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# lldp med location coordinate 112233445566778899AABBCCDDEEFF00</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# lldp med location civic-address 112233445566</pre>
----------------	---

Switch(config-if)# lldp med location ecs-elin 112233445566778899AA
Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1 med
Port Capabilities Network Policy Location Inventory
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1 Yes Yes Yes Yes
Port ID: gi1
Network policies: 1, 32
Location:
Coordinates: 112233445566778899AABBCCDDEEFF00
Civic-address: 112233445566
Ecs-elin: 112233445566778899AA

13.11 lldp med network-policy

Syntax **lldp med network-policy** *<1-32>* **app** (voice|voice-signaling|guest-voice|guest-voice-signaling|softphone-voice|video-conferencing|streaming-video|video-signaling) **vlan** *<1-4094>* **vlan-type** (tag|untag) **priority** *<0-7>* **dscp** *<0-63>*

no lldp med network-policy *<1-32>*

Parameter		
	<i><1-32></i>	Specify the network policy index
	voice voice-signaling guest-voice guest-voice-signaling softphone-voice video-conferencing streaming-video video-signaling	Specify the network policy application type.
	<i><1-4094></i>	Specify the VLAN ID
	tag untag	Specify the VLAN tag status
	<i><0-7></i>	Specify the L2 priority
	<i><0-63></i>	Specify the DSCP value

Default No network policy is defined

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use **"lldp med network-policy"** command to configure the LLDP MED network policy table and add a network policy entry that can be bind to ports. If LLDP MED network policy voice auto mode is enabled, "voice" type network policy can not be created since it is in auto mode. The network policy table configuration could be shown by **"show lldp med"** command.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove network policy entry of specific index. A network policy can be removed only when it is not bind to any port.

Example	This example create 2 network policies. <pre>Switch(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice-signaling vlan 2 vlan-type tag priority 3 dscp 4</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# lldp med network-policy 32 app video- conferencing vlan 5 vlan-type tag priority 1 dscp 63</pre> <pre>Switch# show lldp med</pre> Fast Start Repeat Count: 10 lldp med network-policy voice: auto Network policy 1 ----- Application type: Voice Signaling VLAN ID: 2 tagged Layer 2 priority: 3 DSCP: 4 Network policy 32 ----- Application type: Conferencing VLAN ID: 5 tagged Layer 2 priority: 1 DSCP: 63
----------------	--

13.12 lldp med network-policy (Interface)

Syntax **lldp med network-policy (add|remove) <1-32>**

Parameter	add	Add network policy binding for ports.
------------------	------------	---------------------------------------

	remove	Remove network policy binding for ports.
	<1-32>	Specify the network policy index

Default Default is no network policy binding to port.

Mode Port Configuration

Usage Use “**lldp med network-policy**” command to bind the network policy to port interface. The binded network policy of one port should be with different types. If network policy TLV is selected over a port, the binded network policies would be attached in LLDP MED PDU. The configuration of network policy binding could be shown by “show lldp med” command.

Example This example binds network policy for interface gi1 and gi2.

Switch# **show lldp med**

Fast Start Repeat Count: 10

Ildp med network-policy voice: auto

Network policy 1

Application type: Voice Signaling

VLAN ID: 2 tagged

Layer 2 priority: 3

DSCP: 4

Network policy 32

Application type: Conferencing

VLAN ID: 5 tagged

Layer 2 priority: 1

DSCP: 63

Switch(config)# **interface range gi1,2**

Switch(config-if-range)# **lldp med network-policy add 1,32**

Switch# **show lldp interfaces gi1,2 med**

Port| Capabilities| Network Policy | Location | Inventory

	----- + ----- + ----- + ----- + -----
	gi1 Yes Yes Yes Yes
	gi2 Yes Yes Yes Yes
	Port ID: gi1
	Network policies: 1, 32
	Port ID: gi2
	Network policies: 1, 32

13.13 lldp med network-policy voice auto

Syntax **lldp med network-policy voice auto**

no lldp med network-policy voice auto

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default lldp med network-policy auto

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**lldp med network-policy voice auto**” command to enable network policy voice auto mode. In voice auto mode, if network-policy TLV is selected, a voice type network policy would be attached to PDU that contents comes from voice VLAN configuration. This works for voice VLAN module to exchange voice VLAN information with link partner. If voice auto mode is enabled, user can not manually create an voice type network policy; if an voice type network policy is created, the voice auto mode can not be enabled. The configuration of network policy auto mode could be shown by “**show lldp med**” command.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable voice auto mode.

Example	This example sets network policy auto mode to enable and then disable. <pre>Switch (config)# lldp med network-policy auto Switch# show lldp med Fast Start Repeat Count: 10 lldp med network-policy voice: auto Switch (config)# no lldp med network-policy auto Switch# show lldp med Fast Start Repeat Count: 10</pre>
----------------	---

```
lldp med network-policy voice: manual
```

13.14 lldp med tlv-select

Syntax `lldp med tlv-select MEDTLV [MEDTLV] [MEDTLV] [MEDTLV]`

`no lldp med tlv-select`

Parameter	MEDTLV	MED optional TLV. Available optional TLVs are : network-policy, location, poe-pse, inventory.
------------------	--------	---

Default network-policy TLV

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use “`lldp med tlv-select`” command to configure the LLDP MED TLV selection. It should be noticed that even no MED TLV is selected, MED capability TLV would be attached if LLDP MED is enable. The configuration could be shown by “`show lldp med`” command.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove all selected MED TLV over the dedicated ports.

Example This example sets port gi1-2 to select LLDP MED network policy, location, POE-PSE, inventory TLVs, and it sets port gi3-4 to un-select all LLDP MED TLVs.

```
Switch(config)# interface gi1
Switch(config-if)# lldp med tlv-select network-policy location inventory
Switch(config)# interface gi2
Switch(config-if)# no lldp med tlv-select
Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1-2 med
```

Port	Capabilities	Network Policy	Location	Inventory
gi1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
gi2	Yes	No	No	No

13.15 lldp tlv-select

Syntax `lldp tlv-select TLV [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV]`

`no lldp tlv-select`

Parameter	TLV	Specify the selected optional TLV. Available optional TLVs are : sys-name (system name), sys-desc (system description), sys-cap (system capability), mac-phy (802.3 MAC-PHY), lag (802.3 link aggregation), max- frame-size (802.3 max frame size), and management-addr (management address).
------------------	-----	---

Default Default is no selected optional TLV.

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use "lldp tlv-select" command to attach selected TLV in PDU. The configuration could be shown by "show lldp" command.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove all selected TLV.

Example	This example selects system name, system description, system capability, 802.3 MAC-PHY, 802.3 link aggregation, 802.3 max frame size, and management address TLVs for interface gi1 and gi3. <pre>Switch(config)# interface range gi 1,3 Switch(config-if-range)# lldp tlv-select port-desc sys-name sys-desc sys-cap mac-phy lag max-frame-size management-addr Switch(config-if-range)# end Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1,3 State: Disabled Timer: 10 Seconds Hold multiplier: 3 Reinit delay: 2 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Flooding Port State Optional TLVs Address -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 RX,TX PD, SN, SD, SC 192.168.1.254 gi3 RX,TX PD, SN, SD, SC 192.168.1.254 Port ID: gi1 802.3 optional TLVs: 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max- frame-size, management-addr 802.1 optional TLVs</pre>
----------------	---

	PVID: Enabled
	Port ID: gi3
	802.3 optional TLVs: 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max- frame-size, management-addr
	802.1 optional TLVs
	PVID: Enabled

13.16 lldp tlv-select pvid

Syntax `lldp tlv-select pvid (disable|enable)`

`no lldp tlv-select pvid`

Parameter	disable	Disable LLDP 802.1 PVID TLV attach state
	enable	Enable LLDP 802.1 PVID TLV attach state

Default Default is enabled

Mode	Port Configuration
------	--------------------

Usage Use “`lldp tlv-select pvid`” command to configure the 802.1 PVID TLV attach enable status. The configuration could be shown by “`show lldp`” command. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the pvid to default value.

Example	This example sets port gi1 PVID TLV attaches status to disable and port gi2 to enable. <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select pvid disable Switch(config-if)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select pvid enable Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1,gi2</pre> State: Disabled Timer: 10 Seconds Hold multiplier: 3 Reinit delay: 2 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds
---------	---

LLDP packet handling: Flooding			
Port State Optional TLVs Address			
----- + ----- + ----- + -----			
gi1	RX,TX		192.168.1.254
gi2	RX,TX		192.168.1.254
Port ID: gi1			
802.3 optional TLVs:			
802.1 optional TLVs			
PVID: Disabled			
Port ID: gi2			
802.3 optional TLVs:			
802.1 optional TLVs			
PVID: Enabled			

13.17 lldp tlv-select vlan-name

Syntax `lldp tlv-select vlan-name (add|remove) VLAN-LIST`

Parameter	add <i>VLAN-LIST</i>	Add VLAN list for LLDP 802.1 VLAN-NAME TLV on the specific interface. The configured ports should be member of all the specified VLANs or the VLAN-LIST is not valid.
	remove <i>VLAN-LIST</i>	Remove VLAN list of LLDP 802.1 VLAN-NAME TLV from interface.

Default Default is no VLAN added.

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use “**lldp tlv-select vlan-name**” command to add or remove VLAN list for 802.1 VLAN-NAME TLV. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command.

Example	This example add VLAN 100 to VLAN-NAME TLV for port gi10.
	Switch(config)# vlan 100
	Switch(config-vlan)# exit


```

Switch(config)# interface gi1

Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add all

Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select vlan-name add 100

Switch(config-if)# end

Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1

State: Enabled

Timer: 30 Seconds

Hold multiplier: 4

Reinit delay: 2 Seconds

Tx delay: 2 Seconds

LLDP packet handling: Flooding


Port|State | Optional TLVs| Address
-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1   |RX,TX |           |192.168.1.2
Port ID: gi1

802.3 optional TLVs:

802.1 optional TLVs

PVID: Enabled

VLANs: 100

```

13.18 lldp tx

Syntax

```

lldp tx
no lldp tx

```

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is enabled
----------------	--------------------

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use “**lldp tx**” command to enable the LLDP PDU TX ability. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command.

Example This example sets port gi1 to enable LLDP TX

```
Switch(config)# interface gi1
Switch(config-if)# lldp tx
```

13.19 lldp tx-delay

Syntax **lldp tx-delay** <1-8192>
no lldp tx-delay

Parameter	<1-8192>	Specify the LLDP tx delay in unit of seconds.
------------------	----------	---

Default Default TX delay is 2 seconds

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use “**lldp tx-delay**” command to configure the delay in seconds between successive LLDP frame transmissions. The delay starts to count in any case LLDP PDU is sent such as by LLDP PDU advertise routine, LLDP PDU content change, port link up, etc. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the delay to default value.

Example This example sets LLDP PDU TX delay to 10 seconds.

```
Switch(config)# lldp tx-delay 10
Switch# show lldp
State: Disabled
Timer: 10 Seconds
Hold multiplier: 4
Reinit delay: 2 Seconds
Tx delay: 10 Seconds
LLDP packet handling: Flooding
```

13.20 show lldp

Syntax **show lldp**

 show lldp interface *IF_NMLPORTS*

Parameter	<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>	Specify the ports to display information
------------------	--------------------	--

Default This command has no default value.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show lldp**” and “**show lldp interface**” commands to display LLDP global information including LLDP enable status, LLDP PDU TX interval, hold time multiplier, re-initial delay, TX delay, and LLDP packet handling when LLDP is disabled. The per port information displayed includes port LLDP RX/TX enable status, selected TLV to TX and IP address. The abbreviations in optional TLVs are: port description (PD), system name (SN), system description (SD), and system capability (SC).

Example	This example displays lldp information of port gi1 and gi2 Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1,gi2 State: Disabled Timer: 30 Seconds Hold multiplier: 4 Reinit delay: 2 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Flooding Port State Optional TLVs Address -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 RX,TX PD, SN, SD, SC 192.168.1.254 gi1 RX,TX 192.168.1.254 Port ID: gi1 802.3 optional TLVs: 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max- frame-size, management-addr 802.1 optional TLVs PVID: Enabled Port ID: gi2 802.3 optional TLVs: 802.1 optional TLVs
----------------	---

PVID: Enabled

13.21 show lldp local-device

Syntax **show lldp local-device**

show lldp interfaces *IF_NMLPORTS* **local-device**

Parameter	<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>	Specify the ports to display information
------------------	--------------------	--

Default There is no default configuration for this command

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show lldp local-device**” command to show the local configuration of LLDP PDU. By the commands, a user can view the contents of LLDP/ LLDP-MED TLVs that would be attached in LLDP PDU.

Example This example displays the local device information.

```
Switch# show lldp local-device

LLDP Local Device Information:

Chassis Type : Mac Address
Chassis ID: 00:12:12:12:12:12
System Name: Switch121212
System Description:
System Capabilities Support : Bridge
System Capabilities Enable: Bridge
Management Address : 192.168.1.254(IPv4)

Switch121212(config)# show lldp interfaces gi1 local-device

Device ID: 00:12:12:12:12:12
Port ID: gi1
System Name: Switch121212
Capabilities: Bridge
System description:
Port description:
```

Management address: 192.168.1.254

Time To Live: 120

802.3 MAC/PHY Configur/Status

Auto-negotiation support: Supported

Auto-negotiation status: Enabled

Auto-negotiation Advertised Capabilities: 10BASE-Thalf duplex, 10BASE-Tfull duplex, 100BASE-TX half duplex, 100BASE-TX full duplex

Operational MAU type: Other or unknown

802.3 Link Aggregation

Aggregation capability: Capable of being aggregated

Aggregation status: Not currently in aggregation

Aggregation port ID: 0

802.3 Maximum Frame Size: 1522

802.1 PVID: 1

LLDP-MED capabilities: Capabilities, Network Policy, Location, Extended PSE, Inventory

LLDP-MED Device type: Network Connectivity LLDP-MED Network policy

Application type: Voice

Signaling Flags: Unknown Policy

VLAN ID: 2

Layer 2 priority: 3

DSCP: 4

LLDP-MED Network policy

Application type:

Conferencing Flags: Unknown

pPolicy

VLAN ID: 5

Layer 2 priority: 1

DSCP: 63

Hardware revision: 1123

Firmware revision: 2.5.0-beta.32801

Software revision: 2.5.0-beta.32801

Serial number: abc
Manufacturer Name:
Model name: RTL8328-24FE-4GE
Asset ID:
LLDP-MED Location
Coordinates: 11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF:00
Civic-address: 11:22:33:44:55:66
Ecs-elin: 11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:AA

13.22 show lldp med

Syntax **show lldp med**

show lldp interfaces *IF_NMLPORTS* **med**

Parameter	<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>	Specify the ports to display information
------------------	--------------------	--

Default There is no default configuration for this command

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show lldp med**” command to display the LLDP MED configuration information.

Example	This example display the LLDP MED information. Switch# show lldp med Fast Start Repeat Count: 10 lldp med network-policy voice: manual Network policy 1 ----- Application type: Voice Signaling VLAN ID: 2 tagged Layer 2 priority: 3 DSCP: 4 Network policy 32
----------------	---

Application type: Conferencing

VLAN ID: 5 tagged

Layer 2 priority: 1

DSCP: 63

Port| Capabilities| Network Policy | Location | Inventory

----- + ----- + ----- + ----- + -----

gi1 |Yes |Yes |Yes |Yes

gi2 |Yes |Yes |Yes |Yes

gi3 |Yes |No |No |No

gi4 |Yes |No |No |No

gi5 |No |Yes |No |No

gi6 |No |Yes |No |No

gi7 |No |Yes |No |No

gi8 |No |Yes |No |No

gi9 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi10 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi11 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi12 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi13 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi14 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi15 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi16 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi17 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi18 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi19 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi20 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi21 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi22 |Yes |Yes |No |No

gi23 |Yes |Yes |No |No

```

gi24 |Yes |Yes |No |No
gi25 |Yes |Yes |No |No
gi26 |Yes |Yes |No |No
gi27 |Yes |Yes |No |No
gi28 |Yes |Yes |No |No

Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1 med

Port| Capabilities| Network Policy | Location | Inventory
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1 |Yes |Yes |Yes |Yes

Port ID: gi1

Network policies: 1, 32

Location:

Coordinates: 112233445566778899AABBCCDDEEFF00

Civic-address: 112233445566

Ecs-elin: 112233445566778899AA

Switch121212(config)#

```

13.23 show lldp neighbor

Syntax **show lldp neighbor**

show lldp interfaces IF_NMLPORTS neighbor

Parameter	<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>	Specify the ports to display information
------------------	--------------------	--

Default There is no default configuration for this command

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show lldp neighbor**” command to display the received neighbor LLDP PDU information. When LLDP PDU is received on LLDP RX enable ports, system would store the PDU information in database until time to live of the PDU counts down to zero.

Example This example displays the neighbor information.

Switch# **show lldp neighbor**


```

Port |Device ID|Port ID|SysName|Capabilities|TTL
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
gi3 | 00:12:12:12:12:12 |gi1 |Switch121212 |Bridge |111
gi11 |TREEBASE |00:1A:4D:26:EB:E8 |TREEBASE |Station Only |33

Switch121212(config)# show lldp interfaces gi3 neighbor

Device ID: 00:12:12:12:12:12

Port ID: gi1

System Name: Switch121212

Capabilities: Bridge

System description:

Port description:

Management address: 192.168.1.254

Time To Live: 98

802.3 MAC/PHY Configur/Status

Auto-negotiation support: Supported

Auto-negotiation status: Enabled

Auto-negotiation Advertised Capabilities: 10BASE-Thalf duplex, 10BASE-Tfull duplex, 100BASE-TX half duplex, 100BASE-TX full duplex

Operational MAU type: 100BASE-TX full duplex mode

802.3 Link Aggregation

Aggregation capability: Capable of being aggregated

Aggregation status: Not currently in aggregation

Aggregation port ID: 0

802.3 Maximum Frame Size: 1522

802.1 PVID: 1

LLDP-MED capabilities: Capabilities, Network Policy, Location, Extended PSE, Inventory

LLDP-MED Device type: Network Connectivity LLDP-MED Network policy

Application type: Voice Signaling

Flags: Unknown

Policy VLAN ID: 2

Layer 2 priority: 3

```

DSCP: 4
LLDP-MED Network policy
Application type: Conferencing
Flags: Unknown
Policy
VLAN ID: 5
Layer 2 priority: 1
DSCP: 63
LLDP-MED Power over Ethernet
Device Type: Power Sourcing
Entity Power Source: Primary
Power Source Power priority: Low
Power value: 13.0
Watts Hardware revision: 1123
Firmware revision: 2.5.0-beta.32801
Software revision: 2.5.0-beta.32801
Serial number: abc
Manufacturer Name:
Model name: RTL8328-24FE-4GE
Asset ID:
LLDP-MED Location
Coordinates: 11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF:00
Civic-address: 11:22:33:44:55:66
Ecs-elin: 11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:AA

13.24 show lldp statistics

Syntax **show lldp statistics**

show lldp interfaces *IF_NMLPORTS* statistics

Parameter	<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>	Specify the ports to display information
------------------	--------------------	--

Default There is no default configuration for this command

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “**show lldp statistics**” command to display the LLDP RX/TX statistics.

Example This example display the LLDP statistics.

Switch# **show lldp statistics**

LLDP Global Statistics:

Insertions : 3

Deletions: 0

Drops: 0

Age Outs: 1

| TX Frames |RX Frames|RX TLVs| RX Ageouts

Port|Total| Total | Discarded | Errors | Discarded | Unrecognized |Total

-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----

gi1|50|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi2|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi3|0|50|0|0|0|0|1

gi4|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi5|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi6 |0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi7|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi8|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi9|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi10|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi11|3377|10129|0|0|0|0|0

gi12|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi13|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi14|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

gi15|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

```

gi16|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi17|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi18|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi19|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi20|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi21|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi22|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi23|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi24|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi25|3377|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi26|3377|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi27|0|0|0|0|0|0|0
gi28|0|0|0|0|0|0|0

Switch121212(config)# show lldp interfaces gi1 statistics

LLDP Port Statistics:

| TX Frames |RX Frames|RX TLVs| RX Ageouts
Port|Total| Total | Discarded | Errors | Discarded | Unrecognized |Total
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1 |51 |0 |0 |0 |0 |0 |0 |0

```

13.25 show lldp tlv-overloading

Syntax	show lldp interfaces <i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>tlvs-overloading	
Parameter	<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>	Specify the ports to display information
Default	There is no default configuration for this command	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	The LLDP PDU is composed by TLVs and selected number TLVs may compose a large PDU that the system can not handle. The maximum PDU length is to take the smaller number of jumbo frame size minus 30 bytes (30 bytes kept for header) or 1488 bytes. Use “show lldp tlv-overloading” command to display the length of LLDP TLVs and if the TLVs overload the	

PDU length. The TLVs with status marked “overload” would not be transmitted.

Example

This example display the LLDP TLVs overloading status of port gi1.

Switch# **show lldp interfaces gi1 tlvs-overloading**

gi1:

TLVs Group|Bytes|Status

-----+-----+-----

Mandatory |21 |Transmitted

LLDP-MED Capabilities |9 |Transmitted

LLDP-MED Location |53 |Transmitted

LLDP-MED Network Policies |20 |Transmitted

LLDP-MED POE |9 |Transmitted

802.3 |30 |Transmitted

Optional |38 |Transmitted

LLDP-MED Inventory |97 |Transmitted

802.1 |8 |Transmitted

Total: 285 bytes

Left: 1203 bytes

The following example shows the global logging configuration.

Switch# **show logging** Logging service is enabled

TARGET|STATUS|Server (PORT)| FACILITY | LOG LEVEL

-----+-----+-----+-----+-----

buffered |enabled | | |emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice

console |enabled | | |emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the example:

Field	Description
TARGET	The destinations where the logging messages are stored.
STATUS	The status of logging destinations.
Server (PORT)	Server address and port number for the remote logging.
FACILITY	The facility of the log messages.

LOG LEVEL The severity level of the log messages.

The following example shows the log messages stored in the RAM.

Switch# **show logging buffered**

Log messages in buffered

NO.|Timestamp|Category| Severity |Message

-----+-----+-----+-----

1|Jan 01 2000 08:14:47|AAA|notice| New console connection for user admin, source asyncACCEPTED

2|Jan 01 2000 08:03:12|AAA|notice| New console connection for user admin, source asyncACCEPTED

3|Jan 01 2000 08:01:13|System|notice| System Startup!

4|Jan 01 2000 08:01:13|System|notice| Logging is enabled

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the example:

Field	Description
-------	-------------

NO	The number of log entry.
----	--------------------------

Timestamp	Time when the message was generated.
-----------	--------------------------------------

Category	The category of the message.
----------	------------------------------

Severity	The severity level of the messages.
----------	-------------------------------------

Message	The message content.
---------	----------------------

Chapter 14 Logging

14.1 clear logging

Syntax `clear logging (buffered|file)`

Parameter	buffered	Clear the log messages stored in the RAM.
	file	Clear the log messages stored in the Flash.

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To clear the log messages from the internal logging buffer and flash, use the command **clear logging** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example The following example clear the log messages stored in RAM and Flash.

```
Switch# clear logging buffered
```

```
Switch# clear logging file
```

14.2 logging

Syntax `Logging`
`no logging`

Parameter N/A

Default Logging service is enabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To enable logging service on the switch, use the command **logging** in the Global Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the **no** form of the command to disable the logging service on the switch.

The status of global logging server is available from the command **show logging** in the Privileged EXEC mode. When the logging service is enabled, logging on and off at each destination rule can be individually configured by the command **logging console**, **logging buffered**, **logging file**, and **logging host** in the Global Configuration mode. If the logging service is disabled, no messages will be sent to these destinations.

Example	The following example disables and enables the logging service on the switch. <pre>Switch(config)# no logging</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# logging</pre>
----------------	---

14.3 logging host

Syntax **logging host** (*ip-addr*/*hostname*) [**facility** *facility*] [**port** *port*] [**severity** *sev*]

no logging host (*ip-addr*/*hostname*)

Parameter	<i>ipv4-addr</i>	IPv4 address of the remote logging server.
	<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of the remote logging server.
	facility <i>facility</i>	Specify the facility of the logging messages. It can be on of the following value: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, and local7. The default value of facility is local7.
	port <i>port</i>	Specify the port number of the remote logging server. The valid range is from 0 to 65535, and the default value is 512.
	severity <i>sev</i>	Specify the minimum severity of the logging messages. The valid range is from 0 to 7, and the number 0 to 7 represents emerg, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, info, and debug individually. The default value of minimum severity level is 5 (emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice).

Default No remote logging destination is configured.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage To define the logging server, use the command **logging host** to add the remote logging server in the Global Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the command **no logging host** to remove the remote logging rules.

For the host name configuration, logging service would try translating the host name to IP address directly. Add the logging host would be failed on the failure of host name translating.

Example	The following example adds the remote logging rules by IP and Hostname. <pre>Switch(config)# logging host 1.2.3.4</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# logging host SYSLOG</pre>
----------------	---

14.4 logging severity

Syntax **logging (buffered|console|file) [severity *sev*]**
no logging (buffered|console|file)

Parameter	buffered	Log messages to RAM.
	console	Log messages to console buffer.
	file	Log messages to Flash.
	severity <i>sev</i>	Specify the minimum severity of the logging messages. The valid range is from 0 to 7, and the number 0 to 7 represents emerg, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, info, and debug individually. The default minimum severity of the logging severity configuration is 5 (emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice).

Default Logging to buffered and console is enabled, and the default minimum severity level is 5 (emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice).

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage To set the minimum severity for the messages that are logged to RAM, console, or Flash, use the command logging severity in the Global Configuration mode. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the mechanism of logging to RAM, console, or Flash individually.

Example	The following example sets the minimum severity level of logging to RAM and Flash as debugging. <pre>Switch(config)# logging buffered 7</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# logging flash 7</pre>
----------------	---

14.5 show logging

Syntax **show logging [buffered|file]**

Parameter	buffered	Display the log messages stored in the RAM.
	file	Display the log messages stored in the Flash.

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To display the global logging configuration, and the logging messages stored in the RAM and Flash, use the command **show logging** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example

The following example shows the global logging configuration.

```
Switch# show logging Logging service is enabled
```

```
TARGET|STATUS|Server (PORT)| FACILITY | LOG LEVEL
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
buffered |enabled| | |emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice
```

```
console |enabled| | |emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice
```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the example:

Field	Description
TARGET	The destinations where the logging messages are stored.
STATUS	The status of logging destinations.
Server (PORT)	Server address and port number for the remote logging.
FACILITY	The facility of the log messages.
LOG LEVEL	The severity level of the log messages.

The following example shows the log messages stored in the RAM.

```
Switch# show logging buffered
```

```
Log messages in buffered
```

```
NO.|Timestamp|Category| Severity |Message
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
1|Jan 01 2000 08:14:47|AAA|notice| New console connection for user admin, source asyncACCEPTED
2|Jan 01 2000 08:03:12|AAA|notice| New console connection for user admin, source asyncACCEPTED
3|Jan 01 2000 08:01:13|System|notice| System Startup!
4|Jan 01 2000 08:01:13|System|notice| Logging is enabled
```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the example:

Field	Description
NO	The number of log entry.
Timestamp	Time when the message was generated.
Category	The category of the message.
Severity	The severity level of the messages.
Message	The message content.

Chapter 15 MAC Address Table

15.1 clear mac address-table

Syntax `clear mac address-table dynamic [interfaces IF_PORTS | vlan vlan-id]`

Parameter	interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i>	Delete all dynamic addresses learned on the specific interface.
	vlan <i>vlan-id</i>	Delete all source addresses learned on the specific VLAN.

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To clear the dynamic (learned) MAC entries from the MAC address table, the specific interface, or the specific VLAN, use the command **clear mac address-table** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example The following example clears the learned MAC addresses on the interface gi1.

```
Switch# clear mac address-table dynamic interfaces gi1
```

15.2 mac address-table aging-time

Syntax `mac address-table aging-time seconds`

Parameter	<i>seconds</i>	The time in seconds that an entry remains in the MAC address table. Its valid range is from 10 to 630 seconds, and the default value is 300 seconds.
------------------	----------------	--

Default The default aging time is 300 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To set the aging time of the MAC address table, use the command **mac address-table aging-time** in the Global Configuration mode.

Example The following example set the aging time to 500 seconds.

```
Switch(config)# mac address-table aging-time 500
```

15.3 mac address-table static

Syntax `mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id interfaces IF_PORTS`

`mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id drop`

`no mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id`

Parameter	<i>mac-addr</i>	MAC address.
	vlan <i>vlan-id</i>	Specify the VLAN ID for the interface.
	Interface <i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify the interface ID or a list of interface IDs.
	drop	Drop the packets with the specified source or destination unicast MAC address.

Default No static addresses are configured

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To add a static address to the MAC address table, use the command **mac address-table static** in the Global Configuration mode. For the unicast MAC address filtering, use the command **mac address-table static** with parameter **drop** to drop the packets with the specified source or destination unicast MAC address. To delete the static entry from the MAC address table, use the **no** form of the command.

Example The following example adds a static address into MAC address table.

Switch# **mac address-table static 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 interfaces fa5**

The following example adds a rule of unicast address filtering into MAC address table.

Switch# **mac address-table static 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 drop**

15.4 show mac address-table

Syntax `show mac address-table [dynamic|static] [interface IF_PORTS] [vlan vlan-id]`

`show mac address-table [mac-addr] [vlan vlan-id]`

Parameter	dynamic	Display only dynamic MAC addresses
	static	Display only static MAC addresses

	Interface <i>IF_PORTS</i>	Display the MAC addresses entries for a specific interface.
	vlan <i>vlan-id</i>	Display the MAC address entries for a specific VLAN.
	<i>mac-addr</i>	Display entries for a specific MAC address

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To show the entry in the MAC address table, use the command show mac address-table in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example The following example displays the entire MAC address table.

Switch# **show mac address-table**

VID|MAC Address|Type|Ports

-----+-----+-----+-----

1 | DE:AD:BE:EF:01:02 |Management| CPU

1 | 00:01:02:03:04:05 |Static| All

100 | 00:11:22:33:44:55 |Static| gi1

1 | 1C:E6:C7:8F:10:02 |Dynamic| fa3

1 | AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF |Static| All

1 | DE:AD:BE:EF:01:0C |Dynamic| gi1

Total number of entries: 6

Switch#

The following example displays the static MAC address configuration for the interface fa1.

Switch# **show mac address-table static interfaces fa1** VID|MAC Address|Type|Ports

-----+-----+-----+-----

1 | 00:01:02:03:04:05 |Filtering| All

1 | AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF |Filtering| All

Total number of entries: 2

Switch#

The following example displays address table entries containing the specified MAC address.

```
Switch# show mac address-table 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan
```

```
100 VID|MAC Address|Type|Ports
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
100 | 00:11:22:33:44:55 |Static| gi1
```

```
Total number of entries: 1
```

15.5 show mac address-table counters

Syntax `show mac address-table counters`

Parameter N/A

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To display the total entries in the MAC address table, use the command **show mac address-table counters** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example The following example displays numbers of addresses in the address table.

```
Switch# show mac address-table counters
```

```
Total number of entries: 5
```

15.6 show mac address-table aging-time

Syntax `show mac address-table aging-time`

Parameter N/A

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To show MAC address aging time, use the command **show mac address-table aging-time** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example

The following example displays aging time for the MAC address table.

```
Switch# show mac address-table aging-time
```

```
Mac Address Table aging time:300 sec
```


Chapter 16 MAC VLAN

16.1 vlan mac-vlan group (Global)

Syntax `vlan mac-vlan group <1- 2147483647> mac-address mask <9-48>`
`no vlan mac-vlan group mac-address mask <9-48>`

Parameter	<1-2147483647>	Specify the group ID
	Mac-address	Specify the MAC address to be mapped.
	<9-48>	Specify the mask length of MAC address.

Default No MAC Groups are configured.

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use the “**vlan mac-vlan group**” command to create MAC address group.
Use the **no** form of this command to delete specify group.

Example	The following example shows how to create a MAC group with group ID 3.
	Switch(config)# vlan mac-vlan group 333 22:33:44:55:66:77 mask 48

16.2 vlan mac-vlan group (Interface)

Syntax `vlan mac-vlan group <1- 2147483647> vlan <1-4094>`
`no vlan mac-vlan [group <1- 2147483647>]`

Parameter	<1-2147483647>	Specify the group ID. (optional in no form) Delete all mapping group if not specify.
	<1-4094>	Specify the VLAN ID to give to match packet.

Default No mappings are configured.

Mode	Interface Configuration
------	-------------------------

Usage Use the “**vlan mac-vlan group**” to create mapping of group and VLAN ID of an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete mapping.

Example The following example shows how to mapping group id 333 to VLAN 100 on interface fa1.

```
Switch(config)# Interface fa1
Switch(config-if)# vlan mac-vlan group 333 VLAN 100
```

16.3 show vlan mac-vlan groups

Syntax **show vlan mac-vlan groups**

Parameter None

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use the **show vlan mac-vlan groups** command to display mac groups configuration

Example This following example shows how to display mac group.

```
Switch# show vlan mac-vlan groups
Mac AddressMaskGroup Id
-----
22:33:44:55:66:7748222
44:55:66:77:88:9948333
88:99:00:aa:bb:cc40444
88:99:00:ab:bb:1048111
```

16.4 show vlan mac-vlan interfaces

Syntax **show vlan mac-vlan [interfaces IF_PORTS]**

Parameter IF_PORTS (Optional) Specify interfaces mac vlan to display.

		Display all ports if not specify.
Default	N/A	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	Use the show vlan mac-vlan interface command in EXEC mode to display the mac-vlan interfaces setting	
Example	The following example shows how to display the MAC-Based VLAN interfaces setting Switch# show vlan mac-vlan interfaces fa1 Port fa1 : Mac based VLANs: Group ID Vlan ID ----- 333 444 444 1	

Chapter 17 Management ACL

17.1 management access-list

Syntax **management access-list** NAME
no management access-list NAME

Parameter	NAME	The name of management ACL
------------------	------	----------------------------

Default No management ACL is configured.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **management access-list** command to create a management access list and to enter management access-list configuration mode. The name of ACL must be unique that cannot have same name with other management ACL. Use the no form of this command to delete

Example	The following example shows how to add a management ACL with name "test" Switch(config)# management access-list test
----------------	--

17.2 management access-class

Syntax **management access-class** NAME
no management access-class

Parameter	NAME	The name of management ACL to be used.
------------------	------	--

Default Default is no management ACL restrictions

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the management **access-class** command to activate a management ACL. Use the no form of this command to delete

Example	The following example shows how to add a management ACL with name "test" Switch(config)# management access-list test
----------------	--

17.3 deny

Syntax `[sequence <1-65535>] deny interfaces IF_PORTS service (all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)`

`[sequence <1-65535>] deny ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D interfaces IF_PORTS service`
`(all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)`

`[sequence <1-65535>] deny ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-128> interfaces IF_PORTS service`
`(all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)`

Parameter	<code><1-65535></code>	(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACL entry, the sequence index represent the of an entry in ACL. If not specified, the switch assigns a number from 1 in ascending order.
	<code>interfaces IF_PORTS</code>	Specify the interface ID or a list of interface IDs.
	<code>ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D</code>	Specify the source IP address and mask of packet.
	<code>ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-128></code>	Specify the source IPv6 address and prefix length of packet.
	<code>(all http https snmp ssh telnet)</code>	Specify the type of services.

Default No rules are configured.

Mode Management Access-List Configuration

Usage Use the deny command to add deny rules that drop those packets hit the rule.

Example The following example shows how to add a deny rule to drop all types of services packets that source ip is 1.1.1.1 from interface gi1.

```
Switch(config)# management access-list test
Switch(config-macl)# sequence 1 deny ip
1.1.1.1/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi1 service all
```

17.4 permit

Syntax `[sequence <1-65535>] permit interfaces IF_PORTS service (all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)`

`[sequence <1-65535>] permit ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D interfaces IF_PORTS service`
`(all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)`

[sequence <1-65535>] permit ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-128> interfaces IF_PORTS service (all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)

Parameter	<1-65535>	(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACL entry, the sequence index represent the priority of an entry in ACL. If not specified, the switch assigns a number from 1 in ascending order.
	interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify the interface ID or a list of interface IDs.
	ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D	Specify the source IP address and mask of packet.
	ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-128>	Specify the source IPv6 address and prefix length of packet.
	(all http https snmp ssh telnet)	Specify the type of services.

Default No rules are configured.

Mode Management Access-List Configuration

Usage Use the permit command to add permit rules that bypass those packets hit the rule.

Example The following example shows how to add a permit rule to bypass http service packets that source ip is 2.2.2.2 from interface gi1.

```
Switch(config)# management access-list test
Switch(config-macl)# sequence 2 permit ip
2.2.2.2/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi1 service http
```

17.5 no sequence

Syntax **no sequence** <1-65535>

Parameter	<1-65535>	Specify sequence index of ACL entry to delete.
------------------	-----------	--

Default No rules are configured.

Mode Management Access-List Configuration

Usage Use the **no sequence** command to delete an entry in management ACL.

Example The following example shows how to delete an entry.

```
Switch(config)# management access-list test

Switch(config-macl)# sequence 10 deny interfaces gi1 service all

Switch(config-macl)# no sequence 10
```

17.6 show management access-class

Syntax **show management access-class**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show management access-class** command to show the active management access-list.

Example The example shows how to show management access-class

```
Switch# show management access-class

Management access-class is enabled, using access-list test
```

17.7 show management access-list

Syntax **show management access-list [NAME]**

Parameter	NAME	Specify the name of management ACL to displayed
------------------	------	---

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show management access-list** command to show management ACL.

Example

The example shows how to show management access-list

```
Switch#Switch# show management access-list
```

```
1 management access-list is created
```

```
test
```

```
----
```

```
sequence 1 deny ip 1.1.1.1/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi1 service all ! (Note: all other access implicitly denied)
```


Chapter 18 Port Mirror

18.1 mirror session destination interface

Syntax

```
mirror session <1-4> destination interface IF_NMLPORT[allow-ingress]
no mirror session <1-4> destination interface IF_NMLPORT
no mirror session (<1-4> | all)
```

Parameter	<1-4>	Specify the mirror session to configure
	IF_NMLPORT	Specify the SPAN destination. A destination must be a physical port
	allow-ingress	Enable ingress traffic forwarding.

Default No monitor sessions are configured.

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage

Use the “**mirror session destination interface**” command to start a destination interface of a port mirror session.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop a destination interface of a port mirroring session.

Use the “**no mirror session**” command to disable all mirror sessions or specific mirror session.

Example	The following example shows how to create a local session 1 to monitor both sent and received traffic on source port fa1. <pre>Switch(config)# mirror session 1 destination interface fa1 Switch# show mirror session 1</pre> Session 1 Configuration Source RX Port: fa2-5 Source TX Port: fa2-5 Destination port: fa1 Ingress State: disabled
---------	---

18.2 mirror session source interface

Syntax

mirror session <1-4> **source interfaces** *IF_PORTS* (**both** | **rx** | **tx**)

no mirror session <1-4> **source interfaces** *IF_PORTS* (**both** | **rx** | **tx**)

no mirror session (<1-4> | **all**)

Parameter	<1-4>	Specify the mirror session to configure
	<i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify the source interface, Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.
	both	Mirror tx and rx direction
	rx	Mirror rx direction only
	tx	Mirror tx direction only

Default No monitor sessions are configured.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage

Use the “**mirror session source interface**” command to start a port mirror session.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop a port mirroring session.

Use the “**no mirror session**” command to disable all mirror sessions or specific mirror session.

Example	The following example shows how to create a local SPAN session 1 to monitor both sent and received traffic on source port fa1. <pre>Switch(config)# mirror session 1 source interface fa2-5 both Switch(config)# mirror session 1 destination interface fa1 Switch(config)# show mirror session 1</pre> Session 1 Configuration Source RX Port: fa2-5 Source TX Port: fa2-5 Destination port: fa1 Ingress State: disabled
----------------	---

18.3 show mirror

Syntax `show mirror [session <1-4>]`

Parameter	<1-4>	Specify the mirror session to display
------------------	-------	---------------------------------------

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show mirror** command to display mirror session configuration

Example	This following example shows how to display mirror session configuration <pre>Switch(config)# show mirror</pre> Session 1 Configuration Source RX Port: fa2-5 Source TX Port: fa2-5 Destination port: fa1 Ingress State: disabled Session 2 Configuration Mirrored source: Not Config Destination port: Not Config Session 3 Configuration Mirrored source: Not Config Destination port: Not Config Session 4 Configuration Mirrored source: Not Config Destination port: Not Config
----------------	---

Chapter 19 MLD Snooping

19.1 ipv6 mld snooping

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping**
no ipv6 mld snooping

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is disabled
----------------	---------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ipv6 mld snooping** command to enable MLD snooping function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable. Disable will clear all ipv6 mld snooping dynamic group and dynamic router port, and make the static ipv6 mld group invalid. No more dynamic group and router port by mld message will be learned.

You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping test. Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping
----------------	---

19.2 ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression**
no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression

Parameter	none
------------------	------

Default	Default is enabled
----------------	--------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression** command to enable MLD snooping report-suppression function.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable. Disable report-suppression will forward all received reports to the vlan router ports.

You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping** command.

Example	The following example specifies that disable ipv6 mld snooping report- suppression test. <pre>Switch(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression</pre>
----------------	--

19.3 ipv6 mld snooping version

Syntax	ipv6 mld snooping version (1 2)	
Parameter	(1 2)	Ipv6 mld snooping running version 1 or 2
Default	Default is version 1	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping version command to change MLD support version. Version 2 packet won't be processed if choose version 1. You can verify settings by the show ip igmp snooping command.	
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping version 2. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping version 2</pre>	

19.4 ipv6 mld snooping unknown-multicast action

Syntax	ipv6 mld snooping unknown-multicast action (drop flood router-port) no ipv6 mld snooping unknown-multicast action	
Parameter	(drop flood router- port)	Drop 、 flood in vlan or forward to router port of unknown multicast packet
Default	Default is flood.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	When igmp and mld snooping disabled, it can't set action router-port. When disable igmp snooping & mld snooping, it set unknown multicast action flood. When action is router-port to flood or drop, it will delete the unknown multicast group entry.	

Use the **ipv6 mld snooping unknown-multicast action** command to change action.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default.

You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld unknown multicast action router-port test. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping unknown-multicast action router-port</pre>
----------------	--

19.5 ipv6 mld snooping vlan

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping vlan VLAN-LIST**
no ipv6 mld snooping vlan VLAN-LIST

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
------------------	-----------	-------------------------------

Default Default is disabled for all VLANs

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Disable will clear all ipv6 mld snooping dynamic group and dynamic router port and make all static ip igmp group invalid of this vlan. Will not learn dynamic group and router port by igmp message any more.

Use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan** command to enable MLD on VLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable

You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping vlan** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping vlan test. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1</pre>
----------------	---

19.6 ipv6 mld snooping vlan fastleave

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> fastleave**
no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> fastleave

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
------------------	-----------	-------------------------------

Default	Default is disabled
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping vlan fastleave command to enable fastleave function. Group will remove port immediately when receive leave packet. Use the no form of this command to disable. You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping vlan command
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping vlan fastleave test. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 fastleave</pre>

19.7 ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-member-query-count

Syntax	ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> last-member-query-count <1-7> no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> last-member-query-count	
Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	last-member-query-count <1-7>	specifies last member query count to set
Default	Default is 2	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-member-query-count command to change how many query packets will send. Use the no form of this command to restore to default. You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping vlan command	
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-member-query-count test. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 last-member-query-count 5</pre>	

19.8 ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-member-query-interval

Syntax	ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> last-member-query-interval <1- 60>
---------------	--

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> last-member-query-interval

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	last-member-query-interval <1-60>	specifies last member query interval to set
Default	Default is 1	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-member-query-interval command to set interval between each query packet.	
	Use the no form of this command to restore to default You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping vlan command	
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping vlan last- member-query-interval test. Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 last-member-query-interval 3	

19.9 ipv6 mld snooping vlan query-interval**Syntax** **ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> query-interval <30-18000>****no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> query-interval**

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	query-interval <30-18000>	specifies query interval to set
Default	Default is 125	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping vlan query-interval command to set interval between each query.	
	Use the no form of this command to restore to default	
	You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping vlan command	
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping vlan query- interval test.	


```
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 query-interval 100
```

19.10 ipv6 mld snooping vlan response-time

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> response-time <5-20>**

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> response-time

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	response-time <5-20>	specifies a response time to set

Default Default is 10

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan response-time** command to set response time.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default.

You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping vlan** command

Example The following example specifies that set **ipv6 mld snooping vlan response-time** test.

```
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 response-time 12
```

19.11 ipv6 mld snooping vlan robustness-variable

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> robustness-variable <1-7>**

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> robustness-variable

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	robustness-variable <1-7>	specifies a robustness value to set

Default Default is 2

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan robustness-variable** command to times to retry.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default

You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping vlan** command

Example The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping vlan parameters test.

```
Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 robustness-variable
```

19.12 ipv6 mld snooping vlan router

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping vlan VLAN-LIST router learn pim-dvmrp**

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan VLAN-LIST router learn pim-dvmrp

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
------------------	-----------	-------------------------------

Default Default is enabled

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan router** command to enable learning router port by routing protocol packets such as PIM/PIMv2, DVMRP, MOSPF. Use the **no** form of this command to disable. You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping vlan** command

Example The following example specifies that set **ipv6 mld snooping vlan router** test.

```
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 99 router
```

19.13 ipv6 mld snooping vlan static-port

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-port IF_PORTS**

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-port IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	IF_PORTS	specifies a port list to set or remove

Default No static port by default

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping vlan static-port command to add static forwarding port, all known vlan 1 ipv6 group will add the static ports. Use the no form of this command to delete static port. You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all command.
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping static port test. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 static -port gi1-2</pre>

19.14 ipv6 mld snooping vlan forbidden-router-port

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> forbidden-router-port IF_PORTS

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> forbidden-router-port IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	IF_PORTS	specifies a port list to set or remove

Default No forbidden router ports by default

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping vlan forbidden-router-port command to add static forbidden router port. This will also remove port from static router port. The forbidden router port will not forward received query packet. Use the no form of this command to delete forbidden router port. You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping router command.
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping forbidden test. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 forbidden-router-port gi2</pre>

19.15 ipv6 mld snooping vlan static router port

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-router-port IF_PORTS

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-router-port IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
------------------	-----------	-------------------------------

	IF_PORTS	specifies a port list to set or remove
Default	None static router ports by default	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping vlan static-router-port command to add static router port. All query packets will forward to this port. Use the no form of this command to delete static router port. You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping router command..	
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping static test. Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 static-router-port gi1-2	

19.16 ipv6 mld snooping vlan static-group

Syntax **ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-group [<ipv6-addr>] interfaces IF_PORTS**
no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> static-group <ipv6-addr> interfaces IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	Ipv6-addr	specifies multicast group ipv4 address
	IF_PORTS	specifies port list to set or remove
Default	No static group by default	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld snooping vlan static-group command to add a static group. The static group will not learn other dynamic ports. If the dynamic group exists, then the static group will overlap the dynamic group. The static group set to valid unless igmp snooping global and vlan enable. Use the no form of this command to delete a port in static group. If remove the last member of static group, the static group will be delete. You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping group command.	
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld snooping static group test.	

```
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 static-group ff13::1 interfaces gi1-2
```

19.17 ipv6 mld snooping vlan group

Syntax **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan <VLAN-LIST> group <ipv6-addr>**

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	specifies VLAN ID list to set
	Ipv6-addr	specifies multicast group ipv6 address

Default None

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan group** command to delete a group which could be static or dynamic.
You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping group** command.

Example	The following example specifies that set ip igmp snooping static group test.
	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping vlan 1 group ff13::1

19.18 profile range

Syntax **profile range ipv6 <ipv6-addr> [ipv6-addr] action (permit | deny)**

Parameter	<ipv6-addr>	Start ipv6 multicast address
	[ipv6-addr]	End ipv6 multicast address
	(permit deny)	Permit: allow Multicast address range ip address learning deny: do not allow Multicast address range ip address learning

Default None

Mode	mld profile configuration mode
-------------	--------------------------------

Usage Use the **profile** command to generate MLD profile.

You can verify settings by the show **ipv6 mld profile** command

Example The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld profile test.

```
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld profile 1
Switch(config-mld-profile)# profile range ipv6 ff13::1 ff13::10 action permit
```

19.19 ipv6 mld profile

Syntax **ipv6 mld profile <1-128>**

no ipv6 mld profile <1-128>

Parameter	<1-128>	specifies profile ID
------------------	---------	----------------------

Default No profile exist by default

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **ipv6 mld profile** command to enter profile configuration Use the **no** form of this command to delete profile

You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld profile** command

Example The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld profile test.

```
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld profile 1
Switch(config-mld-profile)# profile range ipv6 ff13::1 ff13::10 action permit
```

19.20 ipv6 mld filter

Syntax **ipv6 mld filter <1-128>**

no ipv6 mld filter

Parameter	<1-128>	specifies profile ID
	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	Specifies interfaces to display

Default	None
Mode	Port Configuration
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld filter command to bind a profile for port. When the port bind a profile. Then the port learning group will update, if the group is not match the profile rule it will remove the port from the group. Static group is excluded. Use the no form of this command to delete profile You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld filter command
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld filter test. <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# ipv6 mld filter 1</pre>

19.21 ipv6 mld max-groups

Syntax	ipv6 mld max-groups <0-1024> no ipv6 mld max-groups	
Parameter	<0-1024>	specifies profile ID
Default	Default is 1024	
Mode	Port Configuration	
Usage	Use the ipv6 mld max-groups command to limit port learning max group number. When the port has reach limitation, new group will not add this port. Static group is excluded. Use the no form of this command to restore to default You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld max-groups command.	
Example	The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld max-groups test. <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# ipv6 mld max-groups 10</pre>	

19.22 ip igmp max-groups action

Syntax `ipv6 mld max-groups action (deny | replace)`

Parameter	(deny replace)	Deny: current port igmp group arrived max-groups, don't add group. Replace: current port igmp group arrived max-groups, remove port for rand group, and add port to new group.
------------------	------------------	--

Default Default action is deny

Mode	Interface mode
-------------	----------------

Usage Use the `ipv6 mld max-groups action` command to set the action when the numbers of groups reach the limitation.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default

You can verify settings by the `show ipv6 mld max-groups` command.

Example	The following example specifies that set action replace test. Switch(config-if)#<code>ipv6 mld max-groups action replace</code>
----------------	---

19.23 clear ipv6 mld snooping groups

Syntax `clear ipv6 mld snooping groups [(dynamic | static)]`

Parameter	None	Clear ipv6 mld groups include dynamic and static
	(dynamic static)	ipv6 mld group type is dynamic or static

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will clear the ipv6 mld groups for dynamic or static or all of type.

You can verify settings by the `show ipv6 mld snooping groups` command..

Example	The following example specifies that clear ipv6 mld snooping groups test.
----------------	---

	Switch# clear ipv6 mld snooping groups static
--	--

19.24 clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics

Syntax **clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics**

Parameter	none
------------------	------

Default	None
----------------	------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will clear the igmp statistics.

 You can verify settings by the **show ipv6 mld snooping** command.

Example	The following example specifies that clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics test. Switch# clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics
----------------	--

19.25 show ipv6 mld snooping groups counters

Syntax **show ipv6 mld snooping groups counters**

Parameter	none
------------------	------

Default	None
----------------	------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display the ipv6 mld group counter include static group.

Example	The following example specifies that display ipv6 mld snooping group counter test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping group counters Total ipv6 mld snooping group number: 2
----------------	---

19.26 show ipv6 mld snooping groups

Syntax `show ipv6 mld snooping groups [(dynamic | static)]`

Parameter	none	Show ipv6 mld groups include dynamic and static
	(dynamic static)	Display ipv6 mld group type is dynamic or static

Default display all ipv6 mld groups

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display the ipv6 mld groups for dynamic or static or all of type.

Example	The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping groups test.
	<pre>Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping groups VLAN Group IP Address Type Life(Sec) Port -----+-----+-----+-----+----- 1 ff13::1 Static -- fa1 1 ff13::2 Static -- fa2 Total Number of Entry = 2</pre>

19.27 show ipv6 mld snooping router

Syntax `show ipv6 mld snooping router [(dynamic | forbidden |static )]`

Parameter	none	Show ipv6 mld router include dynamic and static and forbidden
	(dynamic forbidden static)	Display ipv6 mld router info for different type

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display the ipv6 mld router info.

Example	The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping router test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping router Dynamic Router Table VID Port Expiry Time(Sec) -----+-----+----- Total Entry 0 Static Router Table VID Port Mask -----+----- 1 fa5 Total Entry 1 Forbidden Router Table VID Port Mask -----+----- Total Entry 0
----------------	--

19.28 show ipv6 mld snooping

Syntax	show ipv6 mld snooping
Parameter	none
Default	None
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	This command will display ipv6 mld snooping global info.
Example	The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping MLD Snooping Status -----

Snooping: Disabled
Report Suppression: Enabled
Operation Version: v1
Forward Method: mac
Unknown Multicast Action: Flood
Packet Statistics
Total RX: 0
Valid RX: 0
Invalid RX: 0
Other RX: 0
Leave RX: 0
Report RX: 0
General Query RX: 0
Specail Group Query RX: 0
Specail Group & Source Query RX : 0
Leave TX: 0
Report TX: 0
General Query TX: 0
Specail Group Query TX: 0
Specail Group & Source Query TX : 0

19.29 show ipv6 mld snooping vlan

Syntax **show ipv6 mld snooping vlan [VLAN-LIST]**

Parameter	none	Show all ipv6 mld snooping vlan info
	[VLAN-LIST]	Show specifies vlan ipv6 mld snooping info

Default Show all ipv6 mld snooping vlan info

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ipv6 mld snooping vlan info.

Example The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping vlan test.

Switch# **show ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1**

MLD Snooping is globally disabled

MLD Snooping VLAN 1 admin : disabled

MLD Snooping oper mode : disabled

MLD Snooping robustness: admin 2 oper 2

MLD Snooping query interval: admin 125 sec oper 125 sec

MLD Snooping query max response : admin 10 sec oper 10 sec

MLD Snooping last member query counter: admin 2 oper 2

MLD Snooping last member query interval: admin 1 sec oper 1 sec

MLD Snooping last immediate leave: disabled

MLD Snooping automatic learning of multicast router ports: enabled

19.30 show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all

Syntax **show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all [vlan VLAN-LIST]**

Parameter	none	Show all ipv6 mld snooping vlan forward-all info
	[vlan VLAN-LIST]	Show specifies vlan of ipv6 mld forward info.

Default Show all vlan ipv6 mld forward all info

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage This command will display ipv6 mld snooping forward all info.

Example The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all test.

Switch# **show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all**

MLD Snooping VLAN1

MLD Snooping static port: None

	MLD Snooping forbidden port : None
--	------------------------------------

19.31 show ipv6 mld profile

Syntax **show ipv6 mld profile [<1-128>]**

Parameter	none	Show all ipv6 mld snooping profile info
	[<1-128>]	Show specifies index profile info

Default Show all ipv6 mld profile info

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ipv6 mld profile info.

Example	The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld profile test.
	Switch# show ipv6 mld profile
	IPv6 mld profile index: 1
	IPv6 mld profile action: permit
	Range low ip: ff13::1
	Range high ip: ff13::10

19.32 show ipv6 mld filter

Syntax **show ipv6 mld filter [interfaces IF_PORTS]**

Parameter	none	Show all port filter
	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	Show specifies ports filter

Default None

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ipv6 mld port filter info.

Example

The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld filter test.

Switch# **show ipv6 mld filter**

Port ID | Profile ID

-----+-----

gi1 : 1

gi2 : None

gi3 : None

gi4 : None

gi5 : None

--More--

19.33 show ipv6 mld max-group**Syntax**

show ipv6 mld max-group [interfaces IF_PORTS]

Parameter

none

Show all port max-group

[interfaces IF_PORTS]

Show specifies ports max-group

Default

None

Mode

Privileged EXEC

Usage

This command will display ipv6 mld port max-group.

Example

The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld max-group test.

Switch(config-if)# **ipv6 mld max-groups 50**

Switch# **show ipv6 mld max-group**

Port ID | Max Group

-----+-----

gi1 : 50

gi2 : 256

gi3 : 256

	gi4 : 256
	gi5 : 256
	--More--

19.34 show ipv6 mld port max-group action

Syntax **show ipv6 mld max-group action** [interfaces IF_PORTS]

Parameter	none	Show all port max-group action
	[interfaces IF_PORTS]	Show specifies ports max-group action

Default Show all ports ipv6 mld max-group action

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage This command will display ipv6 mld port max-group action.

Example	The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld max-group action test.
	<pre>Switch(config-if)# ipv6 mld max-groups action replace Switch# show ipv6 mld max-group action Port ID Max-groups Action -----+----- gi1 : replace gi2 : deny gi3 : deny gi4 : deny gi5 : deny --More--</pre>

Chapter 20 MVR

20.1 mvr

Syntax **Mvr**
no mvr

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is disabled
----------------	---------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **mvr** command to enable MVR function. The command will clear all mvr VLAN ID multicast snooping group.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable. Disable will clear all mvr group. You can verify settings by the **show mvr** command.

Example The following example specifies that set **mvr** test.

```
Switch(config)# mvr
```

```
Switch(config)# no mvr
```

```
Switch# show mvr
```

```
MVR Running : Disabled
```

```
MVR Multicast VLAN : 1
```

```
MVR Group Range : None
```

```
MVR Max Multicast Groups : 128
```

```
MVR Current Multicast Groups : 0
```

```
MVR Global query response time : 1 sec
```

```
MVR Mode : compatible
```

20.2 mvr vlan

Syntax **mvr vlan <VLAN-ID>**

Parameter	<VLAN-ID>	The exist static vlan id
-----------	-----------	--------------------------

Default Default mvr vlan id is 1

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use the **mvr vlan** command to modify mvr vlan id when the mvr status is enabled.

Change mvr vlan id will delete the old mvr vlan and new mvr vlan group. If there have configure source or receiver port, there will check the source must only in the mvr vlan , and receiver port must not in the mvr vlan member.

You can verify settings by the **show mvr** command.

Example	The following example specifies that configure mvr vlan 2 test. <pre>Switch(config)# vlan 2 Switch(config)# mvr The operation will delete groups of VLAN ID is MVR VLAN include static groups. Continue? [yes/no]:y Switch(config)# mvr vlan 2 The operation will delete the old and new MVR VLAN groups include static MVR groups.Continue? [yes/no]:y Switch# show mvr MVR Running : Enabled MVR Multicast VLAN : 2 MVR Group Range : None MVR Max Multicast Groups : 128 MVR Current Multicast Groups : 0 MVR Global query response time : 1 sec MVR Mode : compatible</pre>
---------	--

20.3 mvr group

Syntax **mvr group <ip-address> [<1-128>]**

Parameter	< ip-address>	Start MVR IP multicast address
-----------	---------------	--------------------------------

	[<1-128>]	Contiguous series of IP addresses.
Default	None	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the mvr group command to configure mvr group address range when mvr is enabled. The command will delete all mvr vlan ipv4 group entry You can verify settings by the show mvr command	
Example	The following example specifies that set mvr group range is 224.1.1.1 ~224.1.1.8 test. <pre>Switch(config)# mvr Switch(config)# mvr group 224.1.1.1 8</pre> The operation will delete the MVR VLAN groups include static MVR groups.Continue? [yes/no]:y <pre>Switch# show mvr</pre> MVR Running : Enabled MVR Multicast VLAN : 2 MVR Group Range : 224.1.1.1 ~ 224.1.1.8 MVR Max Multicast Groups : 128 MVR Current Multicast Groups : 0 MVR Global query response time : 1 sec MVR Mode : compatible	

20.4 mvr mode

Syntax	mvr mode (dynamic compatible)	
Parameter	(dynamic compatible)	dynamic: Allows dynamic MVR membership on source ports compatible: does not support IGMP dynamic joins on source ports.
Default	Default is compatible.	
Mode	Global Configuration	

Usage Use the **mvr mode** command to change mvr mode when mvr is enabled.

You can verify settings by the **show mvr** command.

Example The following example specifies that set mvr mode dynamic test.

```
Switch(config)#mvr
Switch(config)#mvr mode dynamic
Switch# show mvr

MVR Running : Enabled

MVR Multicast VLAN : 2

MVR Group Range : 224.1.1.1 ~ 224.1.1.8

MVR Max Multicast Groups : 128

MVR Current Multicast Groups : 0

MVR Global query response time : 1 sec

MVR Mode : dynamic
```

20.5 mvr query-time

Syntax **mvr query-time <1-10>**
no mvr query-time

Parameter	<1-10>	specifies query response time is 1~10 sec.
------------------	--------	--

Default Default is 1 sec

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **mvr query-time** command to configure when mvr is enabled.

Use the **no** form of this command to set query-time default value. You can verify settings by the **show mvr** command.

Example The following example specifies that set mvr query-time 10 sec test.

```
Switch(config)# mvr
Switch(config)# mvr query-time 10
```

Switch# show mvr
MVR Running : Enabled
MVR Multicast VLAN : 2
MVR Group Range : 224.1.1.1 ~ 224.1.1.8
MVR Max Multicast Groups : 128
MVR Current Multicast Groups : 0
MVR Global query response time : 10 sec
MVR Mode : dynamic

20.6 mvr port type

Syntax **mvr type (source | receiver)**

no mvr type

Parameter	(source receiver)	Source: Configure uplink ports that receive and send multicast data as source ports. Subscribers cannot be directly connected to source ports. All source ports on a switch belong to the single multicast VLAN. Receiver: Configure a port as a receiver port if it is a subscriber port and should only receive multicast data. It does not receive data unless it becomes a member of the multicast group, either statically or by using IGMP leave and join messages. Receiver ports cannot belong to the multicast VLAN.
-----------	---------------------	---

Default None

Mode	Port Configuration
------	--------------------

Usage Use the **mvr type** command to configure mvr port type when mvr is enabled.

The source port must only belong to mvr vlan. The receiver port must not belong to mvr vlan, and port mode must be access mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to set mvr type none

You can verify settings by the **show mvr interface** command

Example	The following example specifies that set gi1 fa1 is source port , fa2 is receiver port test.
---------	--

```

Switch(config)# vlan 2

Switch(config-vlan)#exit

Switch(config)#mvr

Switch(config)#mvr vlan 2

Switch(config)#mvr group 224.1.1.1 8

Switch(config)# interface gi1

Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2

Switch(config-if)# mvr type source

Switch(config-if)#exit

Switch(config)# interface gi2

Switch(config-if)# switchport mode access

Switch(config-if)#mvr type receiver

Switch# show mvr interface

Port | Type | Immediate Leave
-----+-----+-----
gi1 | Source|Disabled
gi2 | Receiver|Disabled

```

20.7 mvr immediate

Syntax **mvr immediate**

no mvr immediate

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is disabled
----------------	---------------------

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the **mvr immediate** command to configure mvr support immediate leave when mvr is enabled.

Note This command applies to only receiver ports and should only be enabled on receiver ports to which a single receiver device is connected.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable immediate leave. You can verify settings by the **show mvr**

interface command**Example**

The following example specifies that set gi2 immediate enable test. The configure should configure mvr receiver port firstly.(eg. mvr port type)

```
Switch(config)# interface gi2
```

```
Switch(config-if)#mvr immediate
```

```
Switch(config-if)#exit
```

```
Switch(config)# exit
```

```
Switch# show mvr interface
```

```
Port | Type | Immediate Leave
```

```
-----+-----+-----
```

```
gi1| Source|Disabled
```

```
gi2| Receiver|Enabled
```

20.8 mvr vlan group**Syntax**

mvr vlan <VLAN-ID> group <ip-addr> interfaces IF_PORTS

no mvr vlan <VLAN-ID> group <ip-addr> interfaces IF_PORTS

Parameter	VLAN-ID	specifies MVR VLAN ID for static group
	ip-addr	specifies multicast MVR group address
	IF_PORTS	specifies port list to set or remove

Default

None

Mode

Global Configuration

Usage

Use the **mvr vlan group** command to add a static group or configure static group member ports when mvr is enabled.

This command applies to only receiver ports.

In compatible mode, this command applies to only receiver ports. In dynamic mode, it applies to receiver ports and source ports.

When remove static mvr group all ports, the static group will be delete. Or can use **no ip igmp vlan VLAN-ID group** to delete the mvr static group.

Static group can't learn dynamic port by igmp memesage.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a port in static group. If remove the last member of static group, the static group will be delete.

You can verify settings by the **show mvr members** command.

Example

The following example specifies that set mvr static group test.

The configure must configure mvr receiver port firstly.(eg. mvr port type)

```
Switch(config)# mvr vlan 2 group 224.1.1.1 interfaces gi2
```

```
Switch# show mvr members
```

```
Gourp IP Address | Type | Life(Sec) | Port
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
224.1.1.1 | Static|    --| gi2
```

```
Total Number of Entry = 1
```

20.9 clear mvr members

Syntax `clear mvr members [dynamic|static]`

Parameter	dynamic	specifies MVR dynamic group
	static	specifies MVR static group

Default Clear all of mvr group

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage This command will clear the mvr groups for selected type.

Example

The following example specifies that clear all mvr groups test.

```
Switch# clear mvr members
```

20.10 show mvr members

Syntax `show mvr members`

Parameter	None
Default	None
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	This command will display the mvr groups for all of type.
Example	The following example specifies that show mvr groups test. Switch# show mvr members

20.11 show mvr interface

Syntax	show mvr interface [IF_PORTS]	
Parameter	IF_PORTS	Show specifies port list configuration
Default	None	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	This command will display mvr port type and port immediate status.	
Example	The following example specifies that show mvr interface test. Switch# show mvr interface	

20.12 show mvr

Syntax	show mvr
Parameter	None
Default	None
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Usage This command will display mvr global information.

Example The following example specifies that show mvr test.

Switch# **show mvr**

MVR Running : Enabled

MVR Multicast VLAN : 100

MVR Group Range : 224.1.1.1 ~ 224.1.1.128

MVR Max Multicast Groups : 128

MVR Current Multicast Groups : 0

MVR Global query response time : 1 sec

MVR Mode : compatible

Chapter 21 OSPF

21.1 area

Syntax **area** [<0-4294967295> | A.B.C.D]
no area [<0-4294967295> | A.B.C.D]

Parameter	<0-4294967295>	OSPF area ID is a decimal value
	A.B.C.D	OSPF area ID in IP address format

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	OSPF configuration mode
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the command "area" to configure the area of OSPF.

Example	Configure OSPF area
	Switch(config)# ospf 1
	Switch(config-ospf-1)# area 0
	Switch(config-ospf-1-area-0.0.0.0)#

21.2 network

Syntax **network** A.B.C.D/M
no network A.B.C.D/M

Parameter	A.B.C.D	Ospf network prefix
------------------	---------	---------------------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	OSPF area mode
-------------	----------------

Usage Use the command "network" to publish the IP routing network of OSPF.

Example	Publish the IP routing network of OSPF
----------------	--

```
Switch(config)# ospf 1

Switch(config-ospf-1)# area 0

Switch(config-ospf-1-area-0.0.0.0)# network 12.1.1.1/24

Switch(config-ospf-1)# area 0

Switch(config-ospf-1-area-0.0.0.0)#
```

21.3 ospf

Syntax **ospf [1]**
no ospf [1]

Parameter	1	Process ID
------------------	---	------------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the command "OSPF" to enable the OSPF dynamic protocol.

Example

```
Enable OSPF

Switch(config)# ospf 1

Switch(config-ospf-1)#
```

21.4 router-id

Syntax **router-id A.B.C.D**
no router-id

Parameter	A.B.C.D	OSPF router ID in IP address format
------------------	---------	-------------------------------------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	OSPF configuration mode
-------------	-------------------------

Usage use Configure OSPF router ID with the command "router ID"

Example	Configure OSPF router ID
	Switch(config)# ospf 1
	Switch(config-ospf-1)# router-id 1.1.1.1

21.5 show ospf

Syntax	show ospf
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Global Configuration
Usage	Use the command "show OSPF" to query OSPF information.
Example	Querying OSPF information Switch# show ospf OSPF Process 1, Router ID: 1.1.1.1 Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes This implementation conforms to RFC2328 RFC1583Compatibility flag is disabled OpaqueCapability flag is disabled Initial SPF scheduling delay 0 millisecond(s) Minimum hold time between consecutive SPFs 50 millisecond(s) Maximum hold time between consecutive SPFs 5000 millisecond(s) Hold time multiplier is currently 1 SPF algorithm has not been run SPF timer is inactive LSA minimum interval 0 msec LSA minimum arrival 0 msec Write Multiplier set to 0

Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Backbone)
Number of interfaces in this area: Total: 0, Active: 0
Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area: 0
Area has no authentication
SPF algorithm executed 0 times
Number of LSA 0
Number of router LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of network LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of ASBR summary LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of NSSA LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of opaque link LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of opaque area LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

21.6 show ospf database

Syntax	show ospf database
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Global Configuration
Usage	Use the command "show OSPF database" to query OSPF database summary information.
Example	1.Querying OSPF database summary information Switch# show ospf database

	OSPF Process 1 with Router ID :1.1.1.1 Database information:
--	--

21.7 show ospf neighbor

Syntax	show ospf neighbor																						
Parameter	None																						
Default	No default value for this command.																						
Mode	Privileged EXEC Global Configuration																						
Usage	Use the command "show OSPF neighbor" to query OSPF information.																						
Example	Querying OSPF neighbor information Switch# show ospf neighbor OSPF Process 1 with Router ID :1.1.1.1 neighbors: Type: D - Dynamic, S - Static <table><thead><tr><th>Type</th><th>Neighbor ID</th><th>Pri</th><th>State</th><th>Dead Time</th><th>Address</th><th>Interface</th><th>RXmtL</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>RqstL</td><td>DBsmL</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table>							Type	Neighbor ID	Pri	State	Dead Time	Address	Interface	RXmtL	RqstL	DBsmL						
Type	Neighbor ID	Pri	State	Dead Time	Address	Interface	RXmtL																
RqstL	DBsmL																						

Chapter 22 Port

22.1 back-pressure

Syntax **back-pressure**
no back-pressure

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default back pressure state is enabled.
----------------	---

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**back-pressure**” command to make port to enable back pressure feature.

Use **no** form of this command to disable back pressure feature.

The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Example	This example shows how to configure port fa1 and fa2 to be protected port. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1</pre> Switch(config-if)# no back-pressure This example shows how to show current jumbo-frame size <pre>Switch# show running-config interface fa1</pre> <pre>interface fa1</pre> <pre>no back-pressure</pre>
----------------	---

22.2 clear interface

Syntax **clear interfaces** *IF_PORTS* **counters**

Parameter	<i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify port to clear counters.
------------------	-----------------	---------------------------------

Default	No default value for this command.
----------------	------------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**clear interface**” command to clear statistic counters on specific ports.

Example

This example shows how to clear counters on port fa1.

```
Switch(config)# clear interfaces fa1 counters
```

This example shows how to show current counters

```
Switch# show interfaces fa1
```

Hardware is Fast Ethernet

Auto-duplex, Auto-speed, media type is Copper flow-control is off

0 packets input, 0 bytes, 0 throttles

Received 0 broadcasts (0 multicasts)

0 runs, 0 giants, 0 throttles

0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored

0 multicast, 0 pause input

0 input packets with dribble condition detected

0 packets output, 0 bytes, 0 underrun

0 output errors, 0 collisions, 0 interface resets

0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred

0 PAUSE output

22.3 description

Syntax **description** *WORD*<1-32>

no description

Parameter	<i>WORD</i> <1-32>	Specify port description string.
------------------	--------------------	----------------------------------

Default Default port description is empty.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**description**” command to give the port a name to identify it easily.

If description includes space character, please use double quoted to wrap it. Use **no** form to restore

description to empty string.

Example

This example shows how to modify port descriptions.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# description userport
```

```
Switch(config-if)# exit
```

```
Switch(config)# interface fa2
```

```
Switch(config-if)# description "uplink port"
```

This example shows how to show current port description on interface fa1 and fa2

```
Switch# show interfaces fa1-2 status
```

```
Port Name Status Vlan Duplex Speed Type
```

```
fa1 userport notconnect 1 auto auto copper
```

```
fa2 uplink port notconnect 1 auto auto copper
```

22.4 duplex

Syntax

duplex (auto | full | half)

Parameter	auto	Specify port duplex to auto negotiation.
	full	Specify port duplex to force full duplex.
	half	Specify port duplex to force half duplex.

Default

Default port duplex is auto.

Mode

Interface Configuration

Usage

Use "**duplex**" command to change port duplex configuration.

Example

This example shows how to modify port duplex configuration.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# duplex full
```

```
Switch(config-if)# exit
```

```
Switch(config)# interface fa2

Switch(config-if)# duplex half

This example shows how to show current speed configuration

Switch# show running-config interfaces fa1-2

interface fa1

duplex full

interface fa2

duplex half

This example shows how to show current interface link speed

Switch# show interfaces fa1-2 status

Port  Name  Status  Vlan  Duplex  Speed  Type
fa1   connected  1    full  a-100M  Copper
fa2   connected  1    half  a-100M  Copper
```

22.5 eee

Syntax **eee**

no eee

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default eee state is disabled.
----------------	--------------------------------

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**eee**” command to make port to enable the energy efficient Ethernet feature.

 Use **no** form of this command to disable eee.

 The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Example	This example shows how to configure port fa1 and fa2 to be protected port. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# eee</pre> This example shows how to show current jumbo-frame size
----------------	---

	Switch# show running-config interface fa1
	interface fa1
	eee

22.6 flowcontrol

Syntax **flowcontrol (auto | off | on)**
no flowcontrol

Parameter	auto	Automatically enables or disables flow control on the interface.
	off	Disable port flow control.
	on	Enable port flow control.

Default Default port flow control is off.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use “**flowcontrol**” command to change port flow control configuration.
 Use **no** form to restore flow control to default (off) configuration.

Example	This example shows how to modify port duplex configuration. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol on</pre> This example shows how to show current flow control configuration <pre>Switch# show interfaces fa1 Hardware is Fast Ethernet Full-duplex, Auto-speed, media type is Copper flow-control is on 0 packets input, 0 bytes, 0 throttles Received 0 broadcasts (0 multicasts) 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles</pre>
----------------	--

	0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored
	0 multicast, 0 pause input
	0 input packets with dribble condition detected
	379 packets output, 31981 bytes, 0 underrun
	0 output errors, 0 collisions, 0 interface resets
	0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred
	0 PAUSE output

22.7 jumbo-frame

Syntax **jumbo-frame** <1518-9216>

Parameter	<1518-9216>	Specify the maximum frame size.
------------------	-------------	---------------------------------

Default Default maximum frame size is 1522.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**jumbo-frame**” command to modify maximum frame size.
The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Example	This example shows how to modify maximum frame size on fa1 to 9216 bytes. <pre>Switch(config)# jumbo-frame 9216</pre> This example shows how to show current jumbo-frame size <pre>Switch# show running-config</pre> <pre>jumbo-frame 9216</pre>
----------------	--

22.8 protected

Syntax **protected**
no protected

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default protected state is no protected.
Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	Use “protected” command to make port to be protected. Protected port is only allowed to communicate with unprotected port. In other words, protected port is not allowed to communicate with another protected port. Use no form to make port unprotected.
Example	This example shows how to configure port fa1 and fa2 to be protected port. <pre>Switch(config)# interface range fa1-2 Switch(config-if-range)# protected</pre> This example shows how to show current protected port state. <pre>Switch# show interfaces fa1-2 protected</pre> <pre>Port Protected State -----+----- fa1 enabled fa2 enabled</pre>

22.9 show interface

Syntax	show interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i> show interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i> status show interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i> protected	
Parameter	<i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify port to show.
Default	No default value for this command.	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	Use “show interface” command to show detail port counters, parameters and status. Use “show interface status” command to show brief port status. Use “show interface protected” command to show protected status.	

Example

This example shows how to show current counters

Switch# **show interfaces fa1**

Hardware is Fast Ethernet

Auto-duplex, Auto-speed, media type is Copper

flow-control is off

0 packets input, 0 bytes, 0 throttles

Received 0 broadcasts (0 multicasts)

0 runs, 0 giants, 0 throttles

0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored

0 multicast, 0 pause input

0 input packets with dribble condition detected

0 packets output, 0 bytes, 0 underrun

0 output errors, 0 collisions, 0 interface resets

0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred

0 PAUSE output

This example shows how to show current protected port state.

Switch# **show interfaces fa1-2 protected**

Port | Protected State

-----+-----

fa1 |enabled

fa2 |enabled

This example shows how to show current port status

Switch# **show interfaces fa1-2 status**

Port Name	Status	Vlan	Duplex	Speed	Type
fa1	connected	1	full	a-100M	Copper

22.10 speed**Syntax**

speed (10 | 100 | 1000)

speed auto [(10 | 100 | 1000 | 10/100)]

speed nonegiate

no speed nonegiate

Parameter	10	Specify port speed to force 10Mbps/s or auto with 10Mbps/s ability.
	100	Specify port speed to force 100Mbps/s or auto with 100Mbps/s ability.
	1000	Specify port speed to force 1000Mbps/s or auto with 1000Mbps/s ability.
	10/100	Specify port speed to auto with 10Mbps/s and 100Mbps/s

Default Default port speed is auto with all available abilities.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use “**speed**” command to change port speed configuration. The speed is only able to configure to the physical maximum speed. For example, in fast Ethernet port, speed 1000 is not available.

You cannot configure the speed on the SFP module ports, but you can configure the speed to not negotiate (nonegotiate) if it is connected to a device that does not support autonegotiation.

Example This example shows how to modify port speed configuration.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# speed 100
```

```
Switch(config-if)# exit
```

```
Switch(config)# interface fa2
```

```
Switch(config-if)# speed auto 10/100
```

This example shows how to show current speed configuration

```
Switch# show running-config interfaces fa1-2
```

```
interface fa1
```

```
speed 100
```

```
interface fa2
```

```
speed auto 10/100
```

This example shows how to show current interface link speed

Switch# show interfaces fa1-2 status						
Port Name	Status	Vlan	Duplex	Speed	Type	
fa1	connected	1	a-full	a-100M	Copper	
fa2	connected	1	a-full	a-100M	Copper	

22.11 shutdown

Syntax **shutdown**
no shutdown

Parameter None

Default Default port admin state is no shutdown.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use "**shutdown**" command to disable port and use "**no shutdown**" to enable port. If port is error disabled by some reason, use "no shutdown" command can also recovery the port manually.

Example This example shows how to modify port duplex configuration.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1

Switch(config-if)# shutdown
```

This example shows how to show current admin state configuration

```
Switch# show running-config interfaces fa1

interface fa1

shutdown
```

This example shows how to show current link status

Port Name	Status	Vlan	Duplex	Speed	Type
fa1	disable	1	full	auto	Copper

Chapter 23 Port Error Disable

23.1 errdisable recovery cause

Syntax

```
errdisable recovery cause (all|acl|arp-inspection|bpduguard|broadcast-flood|dhcp-rate-limit|psecure-violation|selfloop|unicast-flood|unknown-multicastflood)
```

no errdisable recovery cause (all|acl|arp-inspection|bpduguard|broadcast-flood|dhcp-rate-limit|psecure-violation|selfloop|unicast-flood|unknown-multicastflood)

Parameter		
all		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from all causes.
acl		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the ACL cause.
arp-inspection		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the ARP inspection cause.
bpduguard		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the STP BPDU Guard cause.
broadcast-flood		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the broadcast flooding cause.
dhcp-rate-limit		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the DHCP rate limit cause.
psecure-violation		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the port security cause.
selfloop		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the STP self-loop cause.
unicast-flood		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the unicast flooding cause.
unknown-multicastflood		Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the unknown multicast flooding cause.

Default Error disable recovery is disabled for all cause.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Ports would be disabled because of the invalid actions detected by protocols.

To enable the port error disable recovery from the specific cause, use the command **errdisable recovery cause** in the Global Configuration mode.

Example The following example enables the port error disable recovery for the STP BPDU Guard and self-loop cause.

```
Switch(config)# errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
Switch(config)# errdisable recovery cause selfloop
```

23.2 errdisable recovery cause udld

Syntax **errdisable recovery cause udld**

no errdisable recovery cause udld

Parameter N/A

Default Default is disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the command "**errdisable recovery cause udld**" to enable automatic recovery of one-way link detection (UDLD).

Example Configuring the errdisable function of UDLD.

```
switch(config)# errdisable recovery cause udld
switch# show errdisable recovery
ErrDisable Reason Timer Status
-----+-----
bpduguard| disabled
udld| enabled
...
```

23.3 errdisable recovery interval

Syntax **errdisable recovery interval** *seconds*

Parameter	<i>seconds</i>	The time in seconds to recover from a specific error- disable state. The valid range is 0 to 86400 seconds, and the default value is 300 seconds.
Default	The default recovery time is 300 seconds.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	To set the recovery time of the error disabled ports, use the command errdisable recovery interval in the Global Configuration mode.	
Example	The following example set the aging time to 500 seconds. <pre>Switch(config)# errdisable recovery interval 60</pre>	

23.4 show errdisable recovery

Syntax	show errdisable recovery	
Parameter	N/A	
Default	N/A	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	To show the error disable configuration and the interfaces in the error disabled state, use the command show errdisable recovery in the Privileged EXEC mode.	
Example	The following example shows the error disable configuration, and the interfaces in the error disabled state. <pre>Switch# show errdisable recovery ErrDisable Reason Timer Status -----+----- bpduguard enabled selfloop enabled broadcast-flood disabled unknown-multicast-flood disabled</pre>	

```

unicast-flood | disabled

acl | disabled

psecure-violation | disabled

dhcp-rate-limit | disabled

arp-inspection | disabled

Timer Interval : 60 seconds

Interfaces that will be enabled at the next timeout:

Port |Error Disable Reason| Time Left
-----+-----+-----

```

Chapter 24 Port Security

24.1 port-security (Global)

Syntax

port-security

no port-security

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is disabled
----------------	---------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage

The “**port-security**” command enables the port security functionality globally.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable.

You can verify settings by the **show port-security** command.

Example	The following example shows how to enable port security switch(config)# port-security switch# show port-security port-security is: Enabled
----------------	---

24.2 port-security (Interface)

Syntax

port-security

no port-security

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is disabled
----------------	---------------------

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage

The “**port-security**” command enables the port security functionality on this port.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable

You can verify settings by the **show port-security interface** command.

Example	The following example shows how to enable port security on interface fa1 <pre>switch(config)# interface fa1 switch(config-if)# port-security switch(config)# show port-security interfaces fa1</pre> <table><thead><tr><th>Port</th><th>Security</th><th>CurrentAddr</th><th>Action</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>fa1</td><td>Enabled (1)</td><td> 0 </td><td>Discard</td></tr></tbody></table>	Port	Security	CurrentAddr	Action	fa1	Enabled (1)	0	Discard
Port	Security	CurrentAddr	Action						
fa1	Enabled (1)	0	Discard						

24.3 port-security address-limit

Syntax **port-security address-limit** <1-256> **action** (forward|discard|shutdown)
no port-security address-limit

Parameter	<1-256>	The learning-limit number. It specifies how many MAC addresses this port can learn.
	forward	Forward this packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning-limit number.
	discard	Discard this packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning-limit number.
	shutdown	Shutdown this port when receives a packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning limit number.

Default The address-limit default is 1 and action is “drop”.

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the “**port-security address-limit**” command to set the learning-limit number and the violation action.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

You can verify settings by the **show port-security interface** command.

Example

The following example shows how to enable port security on port 1 and set the learning limit number to 10.

```
switch(config)# interface fa1

switch(config-if)# port-security address-limit 10 action discard

switch(config-if)# port-security

switch(config)# show port-security interfaces fa1
```

Port	Mode	Security	CurrentAddr	Action
fa1	Dynamic	Enabled (10)	0	Discard

24.4 show port-security

Syntax	show port-security
Parameter	None
Default	No default value for this command.
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ show port-security ” command to show port-security global information.
Example	This example shows how to show port-security configurations. <pre>Switch# show port-security</pre> port-security is: Enabled

24.5 show port-security interface

Syntax	show port-security interface <i>IF_PORTS</i>
Parameter	<i>IF_PORTS</i> Select port to show port-security configurations.
Default	No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use “ show port-security interfaces ” command to show port-security information of the specified port.
Example	This example shows how to show port-security configurations on interface fa1. Switch# show port-security interfaces fa1 Port Security CurrentAddr Action -----+-----+-----+----- fa1 Enabled (10) 0 Discard

Chapter 25 Protocol VLAN

25.1 vlan protocol-vlan group (Global)

Syntax **vlan protocol-vlan group** <1-8> **frame-type** (ethernet_ii|llc_other|snap_1042) **protocol-value** VALUE

no vlan protocol-vlan group <1-8>

Parameter	<1-8>	Specify protocol vlan group to configure
	(ethernet_ii llc_other snap_1042)	Specify protocol based frame type
	VALUE	Specify protocol value to configure

Default no protocol vlan group are configured

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **vlan protocol-vlan group** Global Configuration mode command to add protocol vlan group with speified proto type and value.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove protocol vlan group setting.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show vlan proto-vlan Privileged EXEC** command

Example	The following example show how to configure protocol vlan group: <pre>Switch(config)# vlan protocol-vlan group 1 frame-type ethernet_ii protocol-value 0x806</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# vlan protocol-vlan group 2 frame-type llc_other protocol- value 0x800</pre> <pre>Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan</pre> <pre>Group ID Status Type value</pre> <pre>-----+-----+-----+-----</pre> <pre>1 Enabled Ethernet 0x0806</pre> <pre>2 Enabled LLC other 0x0800</pre> <pre>3 Disabled -- --</pre> <pre>4 Disabled -- --</pre> <pre>5 Disabled -- --</pre> <pre>6 Disabled -- --</pre>
----------------	---

	7 Disabled -- --
	8 Disabled -- --

25.2 vlan protocol-vlan group (Interface)

Syntax **vlan protocol-vlan group** <1-8> **vlan** <1-4094>

no vlan protocol-vlan group <1-8>

Parameter	<1-8>	Specify protocol vlan group to binding
	<1-4094>	Specifies the Proto VLAN ID to configure.

Default In default all group are not binding to any interface.

Mode	Interface configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **vlan protocol-vlan binding** Interface Configuration mode command to binding protocol VLAN Group on specified interfaces,

 Use the **no** form of this command to cancel protocol VLAN Group Binding.

 You can verify your setting by entering the **show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces IF_PORTS Privileged EXEC** command

Example The following example how to configure Protocol VLAN function on specified interfaces..

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
Switch(config-if)# vlan protocol-vlan group 1 vlan 2
Switch(config-if)# vlan protocol-vlan group 2 vlan 3
Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces fa1

Port fa1 :

Group 1
Status: Enabled
VLAN ID: 2

Group 2
Status: Enabled
VLAN ID: 3

Group 3
```

	Status: Disabled
	Group 4
	Status: Disabled
	Group 5
	Status: Disabled
	Group 6
	Status: Disabled
	Group 7
	Status: Disabled
	Group 8
	Status: Disabled

25.3 show vlan protocol-vlan

Syntax	show vlan protocol-vlan [group <1-8>]	
Parameter	<1-8>	Specify protocol vlan group to display
Default	N/A	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	Use the show vlan proto-vlan command in EXEC mode to display Proto VLAN group configuration	
Example	The following example how to display Proto VLAN group configuration <pre>Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan</pre> Group ID Status Type value <pre>-----+-----+-----+-----</pre> 1 Enabled Ethernet 0x0806 2 Enabled LLC other 0x0800 3 Disabled -- -- 4 Disabled -- -- 5 Disabled -- --	

6 | Disabled|--|--

7 | Disabled|--|--

8 | Disabled|--|--

25.4 show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces

Syntax **show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces** IF_PORTS

Parameter	IF_PORTS	Specify interfaces protocol vlan to display
-----------	----------	---

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show vlan protocol-vlan interface** command in EXEC mode to display the Protocol VLAN interfaces setting

Example The following example shows how to display the Protocol VLAN interfaces setting

```
Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces fa1
```

```
Port fa1 :
```

```
Group 1
```

```
Status: Enabled
```

```
VLAN ID: 2
```

```
Group 2
```

```
Status: Enabled
```

```
VLAN ID: 3
```

```
Group 3
```

```
Status: Disabled
```

```
Group 4
```

```
Status: Disabled
```

```
Group 5
```

```
Status: Disabled
```

```
Group 6
```

```
Status: Disabled
```

	Group 7
	Status: Disabled
	Group 8
	Status: Disabled

Chapter 26 QoS

26.1 qos

Syntax **qos**
no qos

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default qos is disabled.
----------------	--------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use “**qos**” command to enable quality of service which according to basic trust type to assign queue for packets, and packets with higher priority are able to send first.

Use no form of this command to disable quality of service.

Example This example shows how to change qos to basic mode.

```
Switch(config)# qos basic
```

This example shows how to check current qos mode.

```
Switch# show qos
```

QoS Mode: basic

Basic trust: cos

26.2 qos cos

Syntax **qos cos <0-7>**

Parameter	cos <0-7>	Specify the CoS value for the interface.
------------------	------------------------	--

Default	Default CoS value for interface is 0.
----------------	---------------------------------------

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Sometimes, there is no qos information in the packets, such as CoS, DSCP, IP Precedence. But we still can give the priority for packets by configuring the interface default cos value. If there is no qos information in the packets, the device will use this default cos value and find the cos-queue map to get the final

destination queue.

Use “**qos cos**” command to assign port default cos value.

Example

This example shows how to configure default cos value 7 on interface fa1.

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)# qos cos 7
Switch(config-if)# end

Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1

Port | CoS | Trust State | Remark Cos | Remark DSCP | Remark IP Prec
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1 | 7 | enabled | disabled | disabled | disabled |
```

26.3 qos map

Syntax

qos map (cos-queue | dscp-queue | precedence-queue) *SEQUENCE* **to** <1-8>

qos map (queue-cos | queue-precedence) *SEQUENCE* **to** <0-7>

qos map queue-dscp *SEQUENCE* **to** <0-63>

Parameter	cos-queue	Configure or show CoS to queue map
	dscp-queue	Configure or show DSCP to queue map
	precedence-queue	Configure or show IP Precedence to queue map.
	queue-cos	Configure or show queue to CoS map
	queue-dscp	Configure or show queue to DSCP map
	queue-precedence	Configure or show queue to IP Precedence map
	SEQUENCE	Specify the cos, dscp, precedence or queue with one or multiple values.
	<1-8>	Specify th queue id

	<0-7>	Specify the cos or precedence values
	<0-63>	Specify the dscp values

Default

The default values of cos-queue are showing in the following table.

Cos	Queue ID
0	2
1	1
2	3
3	4
4	5
5	6
6	7
7	8

The default values of dscp-queue are showing in the following table.

DSCP	Queue ID
0~7	1
8~15	2
16~23	3
24~31	4
32~39	5
40~47	6
48~55	7
56~63	8

The default values of ip precedence are showing in the following table.

Ip Precedence	Queue ID
0	1
1	2
2	3

3	4
4	5
5	6
6	7
7	8

The default values of queue-cos are showing in the following table.

Queue ID	Cos
1	1
2	0
3	2
4	3
5	4
6	5
7	6
8	7

The default values of queue-dscp are showing in the following table.

Queue ID	DSCP
1	0
2	8
3	16
4	24
5	32
6	40
7	48
8	56

The default values of queue-precedence are showing in the following table.

Queue ID	IP Precedence
----------	---------------

1	0
2	1
3	2
4	3
5	4
6	5
7	6
8	7

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage According to different trust type, packets will be assigned to different queue based on the specific qos map. For example, if the trust type is trust cos, the device will get the cos value in packet and reference the cos-queue mapping to assign the correct queue.

The queue to cos, dscp or precedence maps are used by remarking function. If the port remarking feature is enabled, the remarking function will reference these 3 tables to remark packets.

Example This example shows how to map cos 6 and 7 to queue 1.

```
Switch(config)# qos map cos-queue 6 7 to 1
```

```
Switch# show qos map cos-queue
```

CoS to Queue mappings

```
COS    0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
```

```
-----
```

```
Queue 2 1 3 4 5 6 1 1
```

This example shows how to map queue 4 and 5 to cos 7.

```
Switch(config)# qos map queue-cos 4 5 to 7
```

```
Switch# show qos map queue-cos
```

Queue to CoS mappings

```
Queue 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```

```
-----
```

```
CoS    1 0 2 7 7 5 6 7
```

26.4 qos queue

Syntax **qos queue strict-priority-num** <0-8>

qos queue weight *SEQUENCE*

show qos queueing

Parameter	strict-priority- num <0-8>	Specify the strict priority queue number
	weight SEQUENCE	Specify the non-strict priority queue weight value. The valid queue weight value is from 1 to 127.

Default Default strict priority queue number is 8, it means all queues are strict priority queue.

The default queue weight for each queue is shown in following table.

Queue ID	Queue Weight
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	9
7	13
8	15

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage The device support total 8 queues for QoS queueing. It is able to set the queue to be strict priority queue or weighted queue to prevent starvation. The queue with higher id value has higher priority.

First, you need to decide how many strict priority queue you need. The strict priority queue will always occupy the higher priority queue. For example, if you specify the strict priority number to be 2, then the queue 7 and 8 will be the strict priority queues and the others are weighted queues.

After you setup the number of strict priority queue, you need to setup the weight for the weighted queues by using "qos queue weight" command. And the bandwidth will shared by the weight you configured between these weighted queues.

Example This example shows how to setup device with 3 strict priority queues and give other weighted queues with weight 5, 10, 15, 20, 25.

```
Switch(config)# qos queue strict-priority-num 3
```

	Switch(config)# qos queue weight 5 10 15 20 25
	Switch# show qos queueing
	qid-weights Ef - Priority
	1-5 dis- N/A
	2-10 dis- N/A
	3-15 dis- N/A
	4-20 dis- N/A
	5-25 dis- N/A
	6- N/A ena- 6
	7- N/A ena- 7
	8- N/A ena- 8

26.5 qos remark

Syntax **qos remark (cos | dscp | precedence)**
no qos remark (cos | dscp | precedence)

Parameter	cos	Enable/Disable cos remarking.
	dscp	Enable/Disable dscp remarking.
	precedence	Enable/Disable precedence remarking.

Default Default CoS remarking is disabled.
Default DSCP remarking is disabled.
Default IP Precedence remarking is disabled.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage QoS remarking feature allow you to change priority information in packets based on egress queue. For example, you want all packets egress from interface fa1 queue 1 to remark the cos value to be 5 for next tier of device, you can enable the cos remarking feature on fa1 and configure the queue-cos map for queue 1 map to cos 5.

Use “**qos remark**” command to enable remarking feature on specific type. And use “**no qos remark**” command to disable it.

Example	This example shows how to enable remarking features on interface fa1. <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# qos remark cos Switch(config-if)# qos remark dscp Switch(config-if)# qos remark precedence Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre> <table><tr><th>Port</th><th>CoS</th><th>Trust State</th><th>Remark Cos</th><th>Remark DSCP</th><th>Remark IP Prec</th></tr><tr><td colspan="6">-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----</td></tr><tr><td>gi1</td><td>0</td><td>enabled</td><td>enabled</td><td>enabled</td><td>enabled</td></tr></table>	Port	CoS	Trust State	Remark Cos	Remark DSCP	Remark IP Prec	-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----						gi1	0	enabled	enabled	enabled	enabled
Port	CoS	Trust State	Remark Cos	Remark DSCP	Remark IP Prec														
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----																			
gi1	0	enabled	enabled	enabled	enabled														

26.6 qos trust

Syntax `qos trust (cos | cos-dscp | dscp | precedence)`

Parameter	cos	Specify the device to trust CoS
	cos-dscp	Specify the device to trust DSCP for IP packets, and trust CoS for non-IP packets.
	dscp	Specify the device to trust DSCP
	precedence	Specify the device to trust IP Precedence

Default Default QoS trust type is cos.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage In QoS basic mode, there are 4 trust types for device to judge the appropriate queue of the packets. This command is able to switch between these trust types.

CoS:

IEEE 802.1p defined 3bits priority value in vlan tag. Trust this value in packets and assign queue according to cos-queue map.

DSCP:

IETF RFC2474 defined 6bits priority value in IP packet (highest 6bits in ToS field). Trust this value in packets and assign queue according to dscp-queue map.

IP Precedence:

The highest 3bits priority value in IP packet ToS field. Trust this value in packets and assign queue according to precedence-queue map.

CoS-DSCP:

Trust DSCP for IP packets and assign queue according to dscp-queue map. Trust CoS for non-IP packets and assign queue according to cos-queue map.

Example	This example shows how to change qos basic mode trust types. <pre>Switch(config)# qos trust cos Switch(config)# qos trust cos-dscp Switch(config)# qos trust dscp Switch(config)# qos trust precedence</pre> This example shows how to check current qos trust type. <pre>Switch# show qos</pre> QoS Mode: basic Basic trust: ip-precedence
----------------	---

26.7 qos trust (Interface)

Syntax	qos trust no qos trust
Parameter	None
Default	Default interface qos trust state is enabled.
Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	After QoS function is enabled in basic mode, the device also support per interface enable/disable the qos function. If the trust state on interface is enabled, all ingress packets of this interface will remap according to the trust type and the qos maps. Otherwise, all ingress packets will assign to queue 1. Use “qos trust” to enable trust state on interface and use “no qos trust” to disable trust state on interface.
Example	This example shows how to disable qos trust state on interface fa1. <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre>

```
Switch(config-if)# no qos trust

Switch(config-if)# end

Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1

Port | CoS | Trust State | Remark Cos | Remark DSCP | Remark IP Prec
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1 | 0 | disabled | disabled | disabled | disabled |
```

26.8 show qos

Syntax **show qos**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show qos**” command to show qos state and trust type.

Example	This example shows how to check current qos mode. Switch# show qos QoS Mode: basic Basic trust: cos
----------------	--

26.9 show qos interface

Syntax **show qos interface IF_PORTS**

Parameter	<i>IF_PORTS</i>	Select port to show qos configurations.
------------------	-----------------	---

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show qos interfaces**” command to show port default cos ,remarking state and remarking type state

informations.

Example

This example shows how to show qos configurations on interface fa1.

Switch# **show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1**

Port | CoS| Trust State | Remark Cos | Remark DSCP | Remark IP Prec

-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----

gi1 |7|enabled|disabled|disabled|disabled|

26.10 show qos map

Syntax **show qos map** [(cos-queue | dscp-queue | precedence-queue | queue-cos | queue-dscp | queue-precedence)]

Parameter	cos-queue	Show CoS to queue map.
	dscp-queue	Show DSCP to queue map.
	precedence-queue	Show IP Precedence to queue map.
	queue-cos	Show queue to CoS map.
	queue-dscp	Show queue to DSCP map.
	queue-precedence	Show queue to IP Precedence map.

Default No default value for this command.

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “**show qos map**” command to show all kinds of mapping for qos remapping and remarking features.

Example

This example shows how to show all qos maps.

Switch(config)# **show qos map**

CoS to Queue mappings

COS 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

```
Queue 2 1 3 4 5 6 7 8
```

```
DSCP to Queue mappings
```

```
d1:d2 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
```

```
-----
```

```
0:    1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2
```

```
1:    2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3
```

```
2:    3 3 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4
```

```
3:    4 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
```

```
4:    6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 7 7
```

```
5:    7 7 7 7 7 7 8 8 8 8
```

```
6:    8 8 8 8
```

```
IP Precedence to Queue mappings
```

```
IP Precedence 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
```

```
-----
```

```
Queue 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```

```
Queue to CoS mappings
```

```
Queue 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```

```
-----
```

```
CoS    1 0 2 3 4 5 6 7
```

```
Queue to DSCP mappings
```

```
Queue 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```

```
-----
```

```
DSCP   0 8 16 24 32 40 48 56
```

```
Queue to IP Precedence mappings
```

```
Queue 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```

```
-----  
ipprec 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
```

26.11 show qos queueing

Syntax show qos queueing

Parameter None

Default No default value for this command.

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “**show qos queueing**” command to show qos queueing information.

Example This example shows how to check current qos queueing information.

Switch# **show qos queueing**

qid-weights Ef - Priority

1-3 dis- N/A

2-5 dis- N/A

3- N/A ena- 3

4- N/A ena- 4

5- N/A ena- 5

6- N/A ena- 6

7- N/A ena- 7

8- N/A ena- 8

Chapter 27 Rate Limit

27.1 rate limit egress

Syntax **rate-limit egress** <16-1000000>
no rate-limit egress

Parameter	<16-1000000>	Specify the committed information rate.
------------------	--------------	---

Default Default rate limit is disabled.

Mode	Interface configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the “**rate-limit egress**” command to configure the egress port shaper.
 Use the **no** form of this command to disable the shaper.
 You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config interfaces** command.

Example The following example show how to configure ingress port rate limit and egress port shaper.

```
Switch(config)# interfaces gi1
Switch(config-if)# rate-limit egress 2048
Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1

interface gi1
rate-limit egress 2048
```

27.2 rate limit egress queue

Syntax **rate-limit egress queue** <1-8> <16-1000000>
no rate-limit egress queue <1-8>

Parameter	<1-8>	Specify the egress shaper queue number
	<16-1000000>	Specify the queue rate.

Default Default queue rate limit is disabled.

Mode	Interface configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the “**rate-limit egress queue**” command to configure the egress queue shaper.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the queue shaper.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config interfaces** command.

Example	The following example show how to configure ingress port rate limit and egress port shaper. <pre>Switch(config)# interfaces gi1 Switch(config-if)# rate-limit egress queue 3 2048 Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1 interface gi1 rate-limit egress queue 3 2048</pre>
----------------	--

27.3 rate limit ingress

Syntax **rate-limit ingress <16-1000000>**

no rate-limit ingress

Parameter	<16-1000000>	Specify the ingress limit rate
	<1-8>	Specify the egress shaper queue number

Default Rate limiting is disabled.

Mode	Interface configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the “**rate-limit ingress**” command to limit the incoming traffic rate on a port.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the rate limit.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config interfaces** command

Example	The following example show how to configure ingress port rate limit. <pre>Switch(config)# interfaces gi1 Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress 128</pre>
----------------	---

```
Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1
```

```
interface gi1
```

```
rate-limit ingress 128
```

Chapter 28 RIP

28.1 rip

Syntax

rip

no rip

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	No default value for this command.
----------------	------------------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the command "rip" to enable the rip routing protocol.

Example	Enable rip routing protocol Switch(config)# rip
----------------	---

28.2 network

Syntax

network A.B.C.D/M

nonetwork A.B.C.D/M

Parameter	A.B.C.D/M	ip prefix < Network > / < length >, for example, 10.0.0.0/8
------------------	-----------	---

Default	No default value for this command.
----------------	------------------------------------

Mode	Rip mode
-------------	----------

Usage Use the command "**network**" to enable routing on the IP network.

Example	Enable IP network routing Switch(config)# rip Switch(config-rip)# network 12.0.0.0/8
----------------	--

28.3 version

Syntax **version 1 | 2**
no version

Parameter	1	Rip protocol version 1
	2	Rip protocol version 2

Default RIP protocol uses version 2 by default

Mode	Rip mode
-------------	----------

Usage Use the command "**version**" to configure the version of the RIP protocol.

Example	Configure RIP Protocol Version
	Switch(config)# rip
	Switch(config-rip)# version 2

28.4 show rip

Syntax **show rip**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the command "show rip" to query rip information.

Example	Query RIP information
	Switch# show rip
	Rip status : on Rip version : V2 (send V2, receive V1/2)

	Updates time : 30 sec
	Age time : 180 sec
	Garbage-collect time : 120 sec
	Default redistribution metric : 1
	Routing for Networks:

Chapter 29 RMON

29.1 rmon event

Syntax `rmon event <1-65535> [log] [trap COMMUNITY] [description DESCRIPTION] [owner NAME]`
`no rmon event <1-65535>`

Parameter	<1-65535>	Specify event index to create or modify.
	[log]	(Optional)Specify to show syslog.
	[trap COMMUNITY]	(Optional)Specify SNMP community to show SNMP trap.
	[description DESCRIPTION]	(Optional)Specify description of event
	[owner NAME]	(Optional)Specify owner of event.

Default No default is defined.

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use the **rmon event** command to add or modify a RMON event entry. Use the no form of this command to delete.

You can verify settings by the **show rmon event** command.

Example	The example shows how to add RMON event entry with log and trap action and then modify it action to log only. <pre>switch(config)# rmon event 1 log trap public description test owner admin</pre> <pre>switch(config)# show rmon event 1</pre> <pre>Rmon Event Index1</pre> <pre>Rmon Event Type: Log and Trap</pre> <pre>Rmon Event Community : public</pre> <pre>Rmon Event Description : test</pre> <pre>Rmon Event Last Sent :</pre> <pre>Rmon Event Owner: admin</pre>
---------	---

```
switch(config)# rmon event 1 log description test owner admin
```

```
switch(config)# show rmon event 1
```

```
Rmon Event Index1
```

```
Rmon Event Type: Log
```

```
Rmon Event Community : public
```

```
Rmon Event Description : test
```

```
Rmon Event Last Sent :
```

```
Rmon Event Owner: admin
```

29.2 rmon alarm

Syntax `rmon alarm <1-65535> interface IF_PORT (drop-events|octets|pkts|broadcast-pkts|multicast-pkts|crc-align-errors|undersize-pkts|oversize-pkts|fragments|jabbers|collisions|pkts64octets|pkts65to127octets|pkts128to255octets|pkts256to511octets|pkts512to1023octets|pkts1024to1518octets) <1-2147483647> (absolute|delta) rising <0-2147483647> <0-65535> falling <0-2147483647> <0-65535> startup (rising|rising-falling|falling) [owner NAME]`

`no rmon alarm <1-65535>`

Parameter	<1-65535>	Specify alarm index to create or modify
	IF_PORT	Specify the interface to sample
	(variable)	Specify a mib object to sample
	<1-2147483647>	Specify the time in seconds that the alarm monitors the MIB variable.
	(absolute delta)	Specify absolute to compare sample counter absolutely. Specify delta to compare delta counter between samples
	<0-2147483647>	Specify a number which the alarm trigger rising event
	<0-65535>	Specify event index when the rising threshold exceeds.

	<0-2147483647>	Specify a number which the alarm trigger falling event
	<0-65535>	Specify event index when the falling threshold exceeds.
	(rising rising- falling falling)	Specify only to how rising or falling startup event. Or show either rising or falling startup event.
	[owner NAME]	(Optional) Specify owner of alarm.

Default No default is defined.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **rmon alarm** command to add or modify a RMON alarm entry.

Before add alarm entry, at least one event entry must be added. Use the **no** form of this command to delete.

You can verify settings by the **show rmon alarm** command.

Example

The example shows how to add RMON alarm entry that sample interface fa1 packets delta count every 300 seconds. Trigger event index 1 if over than rising threshold 10000, trigger event index 2 if lower than falling threshold.

```
switch(config)# rmon event 1 log
switch(config)# rmon event 2 log

Switch(config)# rmon alarm 1 interface gi1 pkts 300 delta rising 10000 1 falling 100 1 startup
rising-falling owner admin
```

Rmon Alarm Index1

Rmon Alarm Sample Interval300

Rmon Alarm Sample Interface : gi1

Rmon Alarm Sample Variable : Pkts

Rmon Alarm Sample Type: delta

Rmon Alarm Type: Rising or Falling

Rmon Alarm Rising Threshold : 10000

Rmon Alarm Rising Event1

Rmon Alarm Falling Threshold100

	Rmon Alarm Falling Event1
	Rmon Alarm Owner: admin

29.3 rmon history

Syntax `rmon history <1-65535> interface IF_PORT [buckets <1-65535>] [interval <1-3600>] [owner NAME]`
`no rmon history <1-65535>`

Parameter	<1-65535>	Specify history index to create or modify.
	IF_PORT	Specify the interface to sample
	[bucket <1-65535>]	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of buckets.
	[interval <>1-3600]	(Optional) Specify time interval for each sample
	[owner NAME]	(Optional)Specify owner of history

Default No default is defined.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **rmon history** command to add or modify a RMON history entry.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete.

You can verify settings by the **show rmon history** command.

Example	The example shows how to add RMON history entry that monitor interface gi1 every 60 seconds and then modify it to monitor every 30 seconds. <pre>switch(config)# rmon history 1 interface gi1 interval 60 owner admin switch(config)# show rmon history 1</pre> Rmon History Index1 Rmon Collection Interface: gi1 Rmon History Bucket50 Rmon history Interval60
----------------	---

	Rmon History Owner: admin
	switch(config)# rmon history 1 interface gi1 interval 30 owner admin
	switch(config)# show rmon history 1
	Rmon History Index1
	Rmon Collection Interface: gi1
	Rmon History Bucket50
	Rmon history Interval30
	Rmon History Owner: admin

29.4 clear rmon interfaces statistics

Syntax **clear rmon interfaces IF_PORTS statistics**

Parameter	IF_PORTS	specifies ports to clear
------------------	-----------------	--------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **clear rmon interfaces statistics** command to clear RMON etherStat statistics those are recorded on interface.

You can verify results by the **show rmon interface statistics** command.

Example	The example shows how to clear RMON etherStat statistics on interface gi1. <pre>switch# clear rmon interfaces gi1 statistics switch# show rmon interfaces gi1 statistics ==== Port gi1 ===== etherStatsDropEvents 0 etherStatsOctets 0 etherStatsPkts 0 etherStatsBroadcastPkts 0 etherStatsMulticastPkts 0</pre>
----------------	---

etherStatsCRCAlignErrors	0
etherStatsUnderSizePkts	0
etherStatsOverSizePkts	0
etherStatsFragments	0
etherStatsJabbers	0
etherStatsCollisions	0
etherStatsPkts64Octets	0
etherStatsPkts65to127Octets	0
etherStatsPkts128to255Octets	0
etherStatsPkts256to511Octets	0
etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets	0
etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets	0

29.5 show rmon interfaces statistics

Syntax **show rmon interfaces IF_PORTS statistics**

Parameter	IF_PORTS	specifies ports to show
------------------	-----------------	-------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show rmon interfaces statistics** command to show RMON etherStat statistics of interface.

Example	The example shows how to show RMON etherStat statistics of interface gi1. <pre>switch(config)# show rmon interfaces gi1 statistics</pre> <pre>==== Port gi1 =====</pre> <pre>etherStatsDropEvents 0</pre> <pre>etherStatsOctets: 81882</pre> <pre>etherStatsPkts 578</pre> <pre>etherStatsBroadcastPkts1 0</pre> <pre>etherStatsMulticastPkts 0</pre>
----------------	--

etherStatsCRCAlignErrors	0
etherStatsUnderSizePkts	0
etherStatsOverSizePkts	0
etherStatsFragments	0
etherStatsJabbers	0
etherStatsCollisions	0
etherStatsPkts64Octets	355
etherStatsPkts65to127Octets	126
etherStatsPkts128to255Octets	0
etherStatsPkts256to511Octets	42
etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets	55
etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets	0

29.6 show rmon event

Syntax `show rmon event (<1-65535> | all)`

Parameter	<1-65535>	specifies event index to show
	all	Show all existed event

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show rmon event** command to show existed RMON event entry.

Example	The example shows how to show rmon event entry. <pre>switch(config)# rmon event 1 log trap public description test owner admin</pre> <pre>switch(config)# show rmon event 1</pre> Rmon Event Index1 Rmon Event Type: Log and Trap Rmon Event Community : public Rmon Event Description : test
----------------	--

	Rmon Event Last Sent :
	Rmon Event Owner: admin

29.7 show rmon event log

Syntax `show rmon event <1-65535> log`

Parameter	<1-65535>	specifies event index to show event log
------------------	------------------------	---

Default No entry and log is exist

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show rmon event log** command to show log triggered by RMON alarm.

Example	The example shows how to show rmon event log. <pre>switch(config)# show rmon event 1 log</pre> <pre>=====</pre> <pre>Index 1</pre> <pre>Alarm Index 1</pre> <pre>Action: Startup Falling</pre> <pre>Time: (32918334) 3 days, 19:26:23.34</pre> <pre>Description : fa1.Pkts=0 <= 100</pre>
----------------	---

29.8 show rmon alarm

Syntax `show rmon alarm (<1-65535> | all)`

Parameter	<1-65535>	specifies alarm index to show
	all	Show all existed alarm

Default No alarm is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show rmon alarm** command to show existed RMON alarm entry.

Example The example shows how to show rmon alarm entry.

```
Switch(config)# rmon alarm 1 interface gi1 pkts 300 delta rising 10000 1 falling 100 1 startup
rising-falling owner admin
```

Rmon Alarm Index1

Rmon Alarm Sample Interval300

Rmon Alarm Sample Interface : gi1

Rmon Alarm Sample Variable : Pkts

Rmon Alarm Sample Type: delta

Rmon Alarm Type: Rising or Falling

Rmon Alarm Rising Threshold : 10000

Rmon Alarm Rising Event1

Rmon Alarm Falling Threshold100

Rmon Alarm Falling Event1

Rmon Alarm Owner: admin

29.9 show rmon history

Syntax **show rmon history** (<1-65535> | all)

Parameter	<1-65535>	specifies history index to show
	all	Show all existed history

Default No history is defined

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use the **show rmon history** command to show existed RMON history entry.

Example The example shows how to show RMON history entry.

```
switch(config)# rmon history 1 interface gi1 interval 30 owner admin
```

```
switch(config)# show rmon history 1
```

	Rmon History Index1
	Rmon Collection Interface: gi1
	Rmon History Bucket50
	Rmon history Interval30
	Rmon History Owner: admin

29.10 show rmon history statistic

Syntax `show rmon history <1-65535> statistic`

Parameter	<1-65535>	specifies history index to show history statistic
------------------	------------------------	---

Default No history is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show rmon history statistic** command to show statistics that are recorded by RMON history.

Example	The example shows how to show RMON history statistics <pre>switch(config)# show rmon history 1 statistics</pre> <pre>=====</pre> <pre>Sample Index 2</pre> <pre>Interval Start: (32940466) 3 days, 19:30:04.66</pre> <pre>DropEvents 0</pre> <pre>Octets: 117226</pre> <pre>Pkts 763</pre> <pre>BroadcastPkts 9</pre> <pre>MulticastPkts 0</pre> <pre>CRCAlignErrors 0</pre> <pre>UnderSizePkts 0</pre> <pre>OverSizePkts 0</pre> <pre>Fragments 0</pre>
----------------	---

	Jabbers 0
	Collisions 0
	Utilization 1
	=====
	Sample Index 1
	Interval Start: (32939462) 3 days, 19:29:54.62
	DropEvents 0
	Octets 220
	Pkts 3
	BroadcastPkts 1
	MulticastPkts 0
	CRCAAlignErrors 0
	UnderSizePkts 0
	OverSizePkts 0
	Fragments 0
	Jabbers : 0
	Collisions : 0
	Utilization : 0

Chapter 30 SNMP

30.1 show snmp

Syntax **show snmp**

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	N/A
----------------	-----

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To show the status of Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the command **show snmp** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example	The following example shows the SNMP status. Switch# show snmp SNMP is disabled.
----------------	---

30.2 show snmp community

Syntax **show snmp community**

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	N/A
----------------	-----

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To show the configuration of snmp communities, use the command **show snmp community** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example	The following example shows the SNMP communities configuration. Switch# show snmp community Community Name Group Name View Access -----
----------------	---

	private	all	ro
	public	all	rw
	Total Entries: 2		

30.3 show snmp engineid

Syntax **show snmp engineid**

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To show the SNMPv3 engine IDs defined on the switch, use the command **show snmp engineid** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example	The following example shows the SNMP engineid information. Switch# show snmp engineid Local SNMPV3 Engine id: 00036d001122 IP address Remote SNMP engineID ----- 192.168.1.11 00036D10000A Total Entries: 1
----------------	---

30.4 show snmp group

Syntax **show snmp group**

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To show the SNMP group configuration on the switch, use the command **show snmp group** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example The following example shows the SNMP group configuration.

```
Switch# show snmp group
```

Group Name	Model	Level	ReadView	WriteView	Not
private	v2	cnauth	all	all	---
v3	v3	auth	all	all	all
Total Entries: 2					

30.5 show snmp host

Syntax **show snmp host**

Parameter N/A

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To show the SNMP trap notification recipients defined on the switch, use the command **show snmp host** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example The following example shows the configuration of SNMP notification recipients on the switch.

```
Switch# show snmp host
```

Server	Community Name	Notification Version	Notification Type
192.168.1.11	private	v1	trap
Total Entries: 1			

30.6 show snmp trap

Syntax **show snmp trap**

Parameter	N/A
Default	N/A
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	To show the status of SNMP traps on the switch, use the command show snmp trap in the Privileged EXEC mode.
Example	The following example shows the status of SNMP traps. <pre>Switch# show snmp trap</pre> SNMP auth failed trap : Enable SNMP linkUpDown trap : Enable SNMP cold-start trap : Enable SNMP warm-start trap: Enable

30.7 show snmp view

Syntax	show snmp view												
Parameter	N/A												
Default	N/A												
Mode	Privileged EXEC												
Usage	To show the SNMP view defined on the switch, use the command show snmp view in the Privileged EXEC mode.												
Example	The following example shows the configuration of SNMP view. Switch# s how snmp view <table><thead><tr><th>View Name</th><th>Subtree OID</th><th>OID Mask</th><th>View Type</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>all</td><td>.1</td><td>all</td><td>included</td></tr><tr><td>private</td><td>.1.3.3.1</td><td>all</td><td>included</td></tr></tbody></table>	View Name	Subtree OID	OID Mask	View Type	all	.1	all	included	private	.1.3.3.1	all	included
View Name	Subtree OID	OID Mask	View Type										
all	.1	all	included										
private	.1.3.3.1	all	included										

	Total Entries: 2
--	------------------

30.8 show snmp user

Syntax **show snmp user**

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	N/A
----------------	-----

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To show the SNMP users defined on the switch, use the command **show snmp user** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example The following example shows the configuration of SNMP user.

```
Switch# show snmp user Username:v3
```

```
Password:*****
```

```
Privilege Mode: rw
```

```
Access GroupName:v3
```

```
Authentication Protocol: md5
```

```
Encryption Protocol:none
```

```
Access SecLevel:auth
```

```
Total Entries: 1
```

30.9 snmp

Syntax **snmp**

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	SNMP is disabled by default
----------------	-----------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage To enable the SNMP on the switch, use the command **snmp** in the Global Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the **no** form of the command to disable to SNMP.

Example The following example enables the SNMP.

```
Switch(config)# snmp
```

30.10 snmp community

Syntax **snmp community** *community-name* [**view** *view-name*] (**ro**|**rw**)

snmp community *community-name* **group** *group-name*

no snmp community *community-name*

Parameter	<i>community-name</i>	The SNMP community name. Its maximum length is 20 characters.
	view <i>view-name</i>	Specify the SNMP view configured by the command snmp view to define the object available to the community.
	ro	Read only access (default)
	rw	Writable access
	group <i>group-name</i>	Specify the SNMP group configured by the command snmp group to define the object available to the community.

Default No SNMP community is configured

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To define the SNMP community that permit access for SNMP v1 and v2, use the command **snmp community** in the Global Configuration mode.

Example The following example defines the SNMP community named *private* with the default view *all*, and the access right is *read-only*.

```
Switch(config)# snmp community private ro
```

30.11 snmp engineid

Syntax **snmp engineid** (default|ENGINEID)

Parameter	default	Default engine ID generated on the basis of the switch MAC address.
	ENGINEID	Specify SNMP engine ID. The engine ID is the 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2.

Default The default SNMP engine ID on the switch is based on switch MAC address.

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage To define the SNMP engine on the switch, use the command **snmp engineid** in the Global Configuration mode.

Example	The following example configure the switch SNMP engine ID
	Switch(config)# snmp engineid 00036D001122

30.12 snmp engineid remote

Syntax **snmp engineid remote** (ip-addr|ipv6-addr) ENGINEID

no snmp engineid remote (ip-addr|ipv6-addr)

Parameter	ENGINEID	Specify SNMP engine ID. The engine ID is a 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2.
	ip-addr	IP address of the remote host
	ipv6-addr	IPv6 address of the remote host

Default N/A

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage To define the remote host for SNMP engine, use the command **snmp engineid remote** in the Global Configuration mode; and use the **no** form of the command to delete the remote host from the SNMP

engine.

Example	The following example adds the remote <i>192.168.1.11</i> into SNMP engine <pre>Switch(config)# snmp engineid remote 192.168.1.11 00036D10000A</pre>
----------------	---

30.13 snmp group

Syntax `snmp group group-name (1|2c|3) (noauth|auth|priv) read-view read-view write-view write-view [notify-view notify-view]`

no snmp group group-name security-mode version (1|2c|3)

Parameter	<i>group-name</i>	Specify SNMP group name, and the maximum length is 30 characters.
	(1 2c 3)	Specify the SNMP version.
	noauth	Specify that no packet authentication is performed.
	auth	Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.
	priv	Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.
	read-view <i>read-view</i>	Set the view name that enables configuring the agent, and its maximum length is 30 characters.
	write-view <i>write-view</i>	Set the view name that enables viewing only, and its maximum length is 30 characters.
	notify-view <i>notify-view</i>	Sets the view name that sends only traps with contents that is included in SNMP view selected for notification. The maximum length is 30 characters.

Default No group entry is existed.

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	To define the SNMP group, use the command snmp group in the Global Configuration mode, and use the no form of the command to delete the configuration. SNMP group configuration is used in the command snmp use to map SNMP users to the SNMP group. These users would be automatically mapped to the SNMP views defined in this command. The security level for SNMP v1 or v2 is always noauth.
Example	The following example adds SNMPv3 group <pre>Switch(config)# snmp group v3 version 3 auth read-view all write-view all notify-view all</pre>

30.14 snmp host

Syntax

```
snmp host (ip-addr|ipv6-addr|hostname) [traps|informs] [version (1|2c)] community-name [udp-port udp-port] [timeout timeout] [retries retries]
```

```
snmp host (ip-addr|ipv6-addr|hostname) [traps|informs] version 3 [(auth|noauth|priv)] community-name [udp-port udp-port] [timeout timeout] [retries retries]
```

```
no snmp host (ip-addr|ipv6-addr|hostname) [traps|informs] [version (1|2c|3)]
```

Parameter	<i>ip-addr</i>	The IP address of recipient.
	<i>ipv6-addr</i>	The IPv6 address of recipient.
	<i>hostname</i>	The host name of recipient.
	traps	Send SNMP traps to the host. It is the default action.
	informs	Send SNMP informs to the host.
	version (1 2c 3)	Specify the SNMP version.
	noauth	Specify that no packet authentication is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.
	auth	Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed. It is applicable only to

		the SNMPv3 security mode.
	priv	Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.
	<i>community-name</i>	The SNMP community sent with the notification.
	udp-port <i>udp-port</i>	Specify the UDP port number.
	timeout <i>timeout</i>	Specify the SNMP informs timeout
	retries <i>retries</i>	Specify the retry counter of the SNMP informs.

Default No SNMP host is configured.

The default SNMP version for the command is SNMPv1.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To configure the hosts to receive SNMP notifications, use the command **snmp host** in the Global Configuration mode; and use the **no** form of the command to delete the configuration.

Example The following example adds the recipient *192.168.1.11* for the SNMP traps notification.

```
Switch(config)# snmp host 192.168.1.11 private
```

30.15 snmp trap

Syntax **snmp trap** (auth|cold-start|linkUpDown|port-security|warm-start)

no snmp trap (auth|cold-start|linkUpDown|port-security|warm-start)

Parameter	auth	Enable the SNMP authentication failure trap.
	cold-start	Enable the SNMP cold start-up failure trap.
	linkUpDown	Enable the SNMP link up and down failure trap.
	port-security	Enable the SNMP port security trap.

	warm-start	Enable the SNMP warm start-up failure trap.
Default	All the SNMP traps are enabled.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	To send the SNMP traps, use the command <code>snmp trap</code> in the Global Configuration mode; and use the <code>no</code> form of the command to disable the SNMP traps.	
Example	The following example disables and enables the SNMP link up and down traps individually. <pre>Switch(config)# no snmp trap linkUpDown Switch(config)# snmp trap linkUpDown</pre>	

30.16 snmp user

Syntax

```
snmp user username group-name [auth (md5|sha) AUTHPASSWD]
snmp user username group-name auth (md5|sha) AUTHPASSWD priv PRIVPASSWD
no snmp user username
```

Parameter	<i>username</i>	Specify the SNMP user name on the host that connects to the SNMP agent. The max character is 30 characters. For the SNMP v1 or v2c, the user name must match the community name by the command snmp host .
	<i>group-name</i>	Specify the SNMP group to which the SNMP user belongs. The SNMP group should be SNMPv3 and configured by the command snmp group .
	auth (md5)	Specify the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication protocol as the user authentication.
	auth (sha)	Specify the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication protocol as the user authentication.
	<i>AUTHPASSWD</i>	The password for authentication and the range of length is from 8 to 32 characters.
	Priv <i>PRIVPASSWD</i>	The private password for the privacy key, and the range of length is from 8 to 64 characters.

Default	N/A
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	To define a SNMP user, use the command <code>snmp user</code> in the Global Configuration mode; and use the <code>no</code> form to delete the SNMP user.
Example	The following example adds SNMP user v3 into the group v3 by the MD5 authentication. Switch(config)# snmp user v3 v3 auth md5 12345678

30.17 snmp view

Syntax `snmp view view-name subtree oid-tree oid-mask (all|oid-mask) viewtype (included|excluded)`
`no snmp view view-name subtree (all|oid-tree)`

Parameter	<i>view-name</i>	The SNMP view name. Its maximum length is 30 characters.
	subtree <i>oid-tree</i>	Specify the ASN.1 subtree object identifier (OID) to be included or excluded from the SNMP view.
	oid-mask (all <i>oid-mask</i>)	Specify the OID family mask. It is used to define a family of view subtrees. For example, OID mask FA.80 is 11111010.10000000. The length of the OID mask must be less than the length of subtree OID.
	viewtype (included excluded)	Include or exclude the selected MIBs in the view.

Default	N/A
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	To configure the SNMP view, use the command <code>snmp view</code> in the Global Configuration mode; and use the <code>no</code> form of the command to delete the SNMP view. The default SNMP view cannot be deleted and modified by users. By default, the maximum numbers of SNMP view is limited to 16.
Example	The following example defines the SNMP view.


```
Switch(config)# snmp view private subtree 1.3.3.1 oid-mask all viewtype included
```

Chapter 31 Spanning Tree

31.1 instance (MST)

Syntax `instance instance-id vlan vlan-list`
no instance `instance-id vlan vlan-list`

Parameter	<i>instance-id</i>	The MSTP instance ID from 0 to 15.
	vlan <i>vlan-list</i>	Add the VLAN list to the MSTP instance.

Default All VLANs are mapped to the Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance (instance 0).

Mode	MST Configuration
-------------	-------------------

Usage To map the VLAN to the Multiple Spanning Tree (MSTP) instances, use the command `instance` in the MST Configuration mode; and use the `no` form of the command to restore its default configuration.

All VLANs that are not explicitly configured to an MSTP instance are mapped to the CIST instance (instance 0).

For two or more switches in the same MSTP region, their VLAN mapping, name and revision number configuration, must be the same.

Example	The following example maps the vlan 10-20 to the MSTP instance 1, and VLAN 100 to instance 2. <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 10-20 Switch(config-mst)# instance 2 vlan 100</pre>
----------------	---

31.2 name (MST)

Syntax `name name-str`
no name

Parameter	<i>name-str</i>	The MSTP instance name. Its maximum length is 32 characters.
------------------	-----------------	--

Default The default MSTP name is the switch MAC address.

Mode	MST Configuration
-------------	-------------------

Usage To define the name for MSTP instance, use the command **name** in the MST Configuration mode; and use the **no** form to restore the default name configuration.

Example The following example configures the name of MST instance to *Valkyrie*.

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
Switch(config-mst)# name Valkyrie
```

31.3 revision (MST)

Syntax **revision** *rev*
no revision

Parameter	<i>rev</i>	The MSTP revision number. Its valid range is from 0 to 65535.
------------------	------------	---

Default The default revision number is 0.

Mode	MST Configuration
-------------	-------------------

Usage To define the revision for the MSTP configuration, use the command **revision** in the MST Configuration mode; and use the **no** form of the command to restore its default configuration.

Example The following example defines the revision MSTP configuration to 1.

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
Switch(config-mst)# revision 1
```

31.4 show spanning-tree

Syntax **show spanning-tree**

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	N/A
----------------	-----

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To display the spanning tree configuration, use the command spanning-tree in the Privileged EXEC mode

Example The following example shows the spanning tree configuration.

```
Switch# show spanning-tree

Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP

Default port cost method:short

Root ID    Priority    32768

           Address   00:11:22:33:44:55

           This switch is the root

           Hello Time4 secMax Age 10 secForward Delay 25 sec

Number of topology changes 2 last change occurred 20:34:30 ago

Times:hold 0, topology change 0, notification 0

           hello 4, max age 10, forward delay 25

Interfaces

Name State Prio.Nbr Cost Sts Role EdgePort Type
-----
fa23 enabled 128.23 19 Blk Desg No P2P (RSTP)
```

31.5 show spanning-tree interface

Syntax **show spanning-tree interface** *IF_PORTS* [**statistic**]

Parameter	interface <i>IF_PORTS</i>	An interface ID or the list of interface IDs.
	statistic	Display the STP statistic for an interface.

Default N/A

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To show the STP configuration and statistics for an interface, use the command show spanning-tree interface in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example

The following example shows the STP configuration for the interface fa23.

```
Switch# show spanning-tree interfaces fa23
```

```
Port fa23 enabled
```

```
State: forwarding
```

```
Role:designated
```

```
Port id: 128.23
```

```
Port cost: 19
```

```
Type: P2P (RSTP)
```

```
Edge Port: No
```

```
Designated bridge Priority : 32768
```

```
Address: 00:11:22:33:44:55
```

```
Designated port id: 128.23
```

```
Designated path cost: 0
```

```
BPDU Filter: Disabled
```

```
BPDU guard: Disabled
```

```
BPDU: sent 21886, received 0
```

The following example shows the STP statistic for the interface fa23.

```
Switch# show spanning-tree interfaces fa23 statistic
```

```
STP Port Statistic
```

```
=====
```

```
Port: fa23
```

```
Configuration BDPUs Received: 0
```

```
TCN BDPUs Received: 0
```

```
MSTP BDPUs Received: 0
```

```
Configuration BDPUs Transmitted : 0
```

```
TCN BDPUs Transmitted: 0
```

```
MSTP BDPUs Transmitted: 21917
```

```
=====
```

31.6 show spanning-tree mst

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst instance-id`

Parameter	<i>instance-id</i>	The MSTP instance ID. Its valid range is from 0 to 15.
------------------	--------------------	--

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To show the information for a specific MSTP instance, use the command **show spanning-tree mst** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example	The following example displays the information for the MSTP instance 0 and 1 individually. <pre>Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0</pre> MST Instance Information <pre>===== Instance Type : CIST (0) Bridge Identifier : 32768/ 0/00:11:22:33:44:55 ----- Designated Root Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:11:22:33:44:55 External Root Path Cost : 0 Regional Root Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:11:22:33:44:55 Internal Root Path Cost : 0 Designated Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:11:22:33:44:55 Root Port : 0/0 Max Age : 10 Forward Delay : 25 Topology changes : 3 Last Topology Change : 930 ----- VLANs mapped: 1-99,111-4094 =====</pre>
----------------	---

```

Interface  Role Sts Cost  Prio.Nbr Type
-----
fa23      Desg FWD 19  128.23P2P (RSTP)

Switch# show spanning-tree

mst 1 MST Instance

Information
=====

Instance Type : MSTI (1)

Bridge Identifier : 32768/ 0/00:11:22:33:44:55

-----

Regional Root Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:11:22:33:44:55

Internal Root Path Cost : 0

Remaining Hops : 10

Topology changes : 3

Last Topology Change : 933

-----

VLANs mapped: 100-110

=====

Interface  Role Sts Cost  Prio.Nbr Type
-----
fa23      Desg FWD 19  128.23P2P (RSTP)

```

31.7 show spanning-tree mst configuration

Syntax	show spanning-tree mst configuration
Parameter	N/A
Default	N/A
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Usage To show the global MST configuration, use the command **show spanning-tree mst configuration** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example	The following example shows the global MST configuration. <pre>Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Name[00:11:22:33:44:55] Revision0Instances configured 2 Instance Vlans mapped ----- 0 1-99,111-4094 1 100-110 -----</pre>
----------------	---

31.8 show spanning-tree mst interface

Syntax **show spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **interface** *IF_PORTS*

Parameter	<i>instance-id</i>	The MSTP instance ID. Its valid range is from 0 to 15.
	interface <i>IF_PORTS</i>	An interface ID or the list of interface IDs.

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To show the MSTP instance information on the specific interface, use the command **show spanning-tree mst interface** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Example	The following example shows the MSTP 0 and 1 information individually on the interface fa23. <pre>Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0 interfaces fa23 MST Port Information ===== Instance Type : CIST (0) -----</pre>
----------------	---


```

Port Identifier : 128/23

External Path-Cost : 0/19

Internal Path-Cost : 0/19

-----

Designated Root Bridge : 32768/00:11:22:33:44:55

External Root Cost : 0

Regional Root Bridge : 32768/00:11:22:33:44:55

Internal Root Cost : 0

Designated Bridge : 32768/00:11:22:33:44:55

Internal Port Path Cost : 19

Port Role : Designated

Port State : Forwarding

```

```

Switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 interfaces fa23

```

```

MST Port Information

```

```

=====

Instance Type : MSTI (1)

```

```

-----

Port Identifier : 128/23

Internal Path-Cost : 0/19

-----

Regional Root Bridge : 32768/00:11:22:33:44:55

Internal Root Cost : 0

Designated Bridge : 32768/00:11:22:33:44:55

Internal Port Path Cost : 19

Port Role : Designated

Port State : Forwarding

```

31.9 spanning-tree

Syntax **spanning-tree**
 no spanning-tree

Parameter N/A

Default Spanning-Tree is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To enable the spanning tree, use the command **spanning-tree** in the Global Configuration mode; and use the **no** form of the command to disable the spanning tree on the switch.

Example The following example disables and enables the spanning tree individually.

```
Switch(config)# no spanning-tree
Switch(config)# spanning-tree
```

31.10 spanning-tree bpdud

Syntax **spanning-tree bpdud (filtering|flooding)**
 no spanning-tree bpdud

Parameter	filtering	Filter the BPDU when STP is disabled.
	flooding	Flood the BPDU when the STP is disabled.

Default The default configuration is flooding.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To configure the action of Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) handling when STP is disabled, use the command **spanning-tree bpdud** in the Global Configuration mode. To restore the configuration to the default action, use the **no** form of the command.

Example The following example configures the action of BPDU handling to filter when the STP is disabled.

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree bpdud filtering
```

31.11 spanning-tree bpd-filter

Syntax **spanning-tree bpd-filter**
no spanning-tree bpd-filter

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	BPDU filter is disabled.
----------------	--------------------------

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage To enable the BPDU filter, use the command **spanning-tree bpd-filter** in the Interface Configuration mode; and use **no** form of the command to disable the BPDU filter.

Example	The following example enables the BPDU filter for interface fa1. Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpd-filter
----------------	--

31.12 spanning-tree bpd-guard

Syntax **spanning-tree bpd-guard**
no spanning-tree bpd-guard

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	BPDU guard is disabled
----------------	------------------------

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage To enable the BPDU filter, use the command **spanning-tree bpd-guard** in the Interface Configuration mode; and use **no** form of the command to disable the BPDU filter.

Example	The following example enables the BPDU guard for interface gi1. Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpd-guard
----------------	--

31.13 spanning-tree cost

Syntax **spanning-tree cost** *cost*

no spanning-tree cost

Parameter	<i>cost</i>	The port path cost. For the long path cost method, its valid range is from 0 to 200000000; and the valid range is from 0 to 65535 for the short path cost method. The value 0 indicates AUTO, which the port path cost is determined by the port speed and the path cost method.
------------------	-------------	--

Default The default port path cost is 0, and it is determined by the port speed and the path cost method (long or short).

Interface	Long	Short
Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mbps)	20000	4
Fast Ethernet (100Mbps)	200000	19
Ethernet (10Mbps)	2000000	100

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage To configure the STP path cost for an interface, use the command **spanning-tree cost** in the Interface Configuration mode; and use the **no** form of the command to restore it to the default configuration.

Example	The following example configures port path cost to 30000 for interface fa2. Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost 30000
----------------	---

31.14 spanning-tree forward-time

Syntax **spanning-tree forward-time** *seconds*

no spanning-tree forward-time

Parameter	<i>seconds</i>	STP forward delay time. Its valid range is from 4 to 10 seconds.
------------------	----------------	--

Default The default forward delay time is 15 seconds.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage To configure the STP bridge forward delay time, which is the amount of time that a port remains in the Listening and Learning states before it enters the Forwarding state, use the command `spanning-tree forward-time` in the Global Configuration mode. To restore it to the default configuration, use the `no` form of the command.

When the forward delay time is configured, the following relationship should be maintained:

$$2 * (\text{forward-time} - 1) \geq \text{Max-Age}$$

Example The following example configures STP forward delay time to 25.

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 25
```

31.15 spanning-tree hello-time

Syntax `spanning-tree hello-time seconds`
`no spanning-tree hello-time`

Parameter	seconds	STP hello time in second. Its valid range is from 1 to 10 seconds.
------------------	----------------	--

Default The default STP hello time is 2 seconds.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage STP hello time is the time interval to broadcast its hello message to other bridges. To configure the STP hello time, use the command **spanning-tree hello-time** in the Global Configuration mode; and use the **no** form of the command to restore the hello time to default configuration.

When the hello time is configured, the following relationship should be maintained:

$$\text{Max-Age} \geq 2 * (\text{hello-time} + 1)$$

Example The following example configures BPDU hello time to 4.

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 4
```

31.16 spanning-tree edge

Syntax `spanning-tree edge`
`no spanning-tree edge`

Parameter	N/A
Default	The default configuration is disabled.
Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	To enable the edge mode for an interface, use the command spanning-tree edge in the Interface Configuration mode; and use the no form of the command to restore it to the default configuration. In the edge mode, the interface would be put into the Forwarding state immediately upon link up. If the edge mode is enabled for the interface and there are BPDUs received on the interface, the loop might be occurred in the short time.
Example	The following example enables the edge mode for the interface fa1. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree edge</pre>

31.17 spanning-tree link-type

Syntax **spanning-tree link-type (point-to-point|shared)**

no spanning-tree link-type

Parameter	point-to-point	Specify the port link type is point to point.
	shared	Specify the port link type is shared.
Default	The default configuration link type is point-to-point for the ports with full duplex configuration, and shared for the ports with half duplex settings.	
Mode	Interface Configuration	
Usage	To set the RSTP link-type for an interface, use the command spanning-tree link in the Interface Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the no form of the command.	
Example	The following example configures the link-type to point-to-point for the interface fa1. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1</pre>	

```
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
```

31.18 spanning-tree max-hops

Syntax `spanning-tree max-hops counts`

`no spanning-tree max-hops`

Parameter	<i>counts</i>	Specify the number of hops in an MSTP region before the BPDU is discarded. The valid range is 1 to 40.
------------------	---------------	--

Default The default max-hops configuration is 20.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage To specify the number of hops for a BPDU to be forwarded in the MSTP region, use the command **spanning-tree max-hops** in the Global Configuration mode; and restore the setting to default configuration by the **no** form of the command.

Example	The following example specifies the max hops for BPDU to 10. Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-hops 10
----------------	---

31.19 spanning-tree maximum-age

Syntax `spanning-tree maximum-age seconds`

`no spanning-tree maximum-age`

Parameter	<i>seconds</i>	The interval in seconds for a switch to wait the configuration messages, without attempting to redefine its own configuration.
------------------	----------------	--

Default The default maximum age is 20 seconds.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage To set the interval in seconds that the switch can wait without receiving the configuration messages, before attempting to redefine its own configuration, use the command **spanning-tree maximum-age** in the Global Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the **no** form of the commands.

When the maximum age is configured, the following relationship should be maintained:

$$2 * (\text{forward-time} - 1) \geq \text{Max-Age} \geq 2 * (\text{hello-time} + 1)$$

Example	The following example configures STP maximum age to 10. <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree maximum-age 10</pre>
----------------	--

31.20 spanning-tree mcheck

Syntax	spanning-tree mecheck
Parameter	N/A
Default	N/A
Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	To restart the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) migration process (re-negotiate forcibly with its neighborhood) on the specific interface, use the command spanning-tree mcheck in the Interface Configuration mode
Example	The following example restarts the STP negotiation on the interface fa1. <pre>Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mecheck</pre>

31.21 spanning-tree mode

Syntax	spanning-tree mode (mstp rstp stp) no spanning-tree force-version	
Parameter	mstp	Enable the Multiple Spanning Tree (MSTP) operation.
	rstp	Enable the Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) operation.
	stp	Enable the Spanning Tree (STP) operation.
Default	The default mode is rstp.	

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	To specify the spanning tree operation mode, use the command of spanning-tree mode in the Global Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the command no spanning-tree force-version in the Global Configuration mode. When the switch is configured as MSTP mode, it can use STP and RSTP for the backward compatibility with switches working in STP and RSTP mode individually. For the RSTP configuration, the switch can also use STP for the switches working in the STP operation.
Example	The following example sets the STP operation to MSTP. <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp</pre>

31.22 spanning-tree mst configuration

Syntax	spanning-tree mst configuration
Parameter	N/A
Default	N/A
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	To enter the MST configuration mode for the MSTP configuration modification, use the command spanning-tree mst configuration in the Global Configuration mode.
Example	The following example modifies the MSTP configuration in the MST Configuration mode. <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 10-20 Switch(config-mst)# name Valkyrie Switch(config-mst)# revision 1</pre>

31.23 spanning-tree mst cost

Syntax	spanning-tree mst <i>instance-id</i> cost <i>cost</i> no spanning-tree mst <i>instance-id</i> cost <i>cost</i>
---------------	---

Parameter	<i>instance-id</i>	Specify the instance ID. The valid range is from 0 to 15.
	<i>cost</i>	Specify the path cost for the interfaces on the specific MSTP instance. For the long path cost method, its valid range is from 0 to 200000000; and the valid range is from 0 to 65535 for the short path cost method. The value 0 indicates AUTO, which the port path cost is determined by the port speed and the path cost

Default The default port path cost is 0, and it is determined by the port speed and the path cost method (long or short).

Interface	Long	Short
Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mbps)	20000	4
Fast Ethernet (100Mbps)	200000	19
Ethernet (10Mbps)	2000000	100

Mode	Interface Configuration
------	-------------------------

Usage To configure the path cost for MSTP calculations, use the command **spanning-tree mst cost** in the Interface Configuration mode. If the loop occurs, the MSTP considers the path cost when selecting the interface into the Forwarding state. For the default configuration, use the no form of the command.

When configuring the path cost on the CIST (instance 0), it is equal to the command **spanning-tree cost** in the Interface Configuration mode.

Example	The following example configures the path cost of interface fa1 on the instance 1 to 30000
	Switch(config)# interface gi1
	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 1 cost 30000

31.24 spanning-tree mst port-priority

Syntax **spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **port-priority** *priority*
no spanning-tree mst *instance-id* **port-priority**

Parameter	<i>instance-id</i>	Specify the instance ID. The valid range is from 0 to 15.
	<i>priority</i>	Specify the interface priority on the specific instance.

Default	The default port priority on each instance is 128
Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	To configure the interface priority on the specific instances, use the command spanning-tree mst port-priority in the Interface Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the no form of the command. The priority value must be the multiple of 16. When the port priority on the CIST (instance 0) is configured, it is equal to the command spanning-tree port-priority in the Interface Configuration mode.
Example	The following example sets the port priority of gi1 on the instance 1 to 144; and set the port priority of gi1 on the CIST (instance 0) to 96 <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 1 port-priority 144 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 0 port-priority 96</pre>

31.25 spanning-tree mst priority

Syntax	spanning-tree mst instance <i>instance-id</i> priority <i>priority</i> no spanning-tree mst instance <i>instance-id</i> priority	
Parameter	<i>instance-id</i>	Specify the instance ID. The valid range is from 0 to 15.
	<i>priority</i>	Specify the bridge priority on the specific instance. The valid range is from 0 to 61440. It ensures the probability that the switch is selected as the root bridge, and the lower values has the higher priority for the switch to be selected as the root bridge.
Default	The default priority on each instance is 32768.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	To configure the bridge priority on the specific instance, use the command spanning-tree mst priority in the Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the no form of the command. The value of bridge priority must be the multiple of 4096. A switch with the lowest priority is the root of the STP topology. For the configuration of bridge priority on the CIST (instance 0), it is equal to the command spanning-tree priority in the Global Configuration mode.	

Example	The following example modifies the bridge priority to 4096 on instance 0 and instance 1 individually. <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 4096</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst 1 priority 4096</pre>
----------------	--

31.26 spanning-tree pathcost method

Syntax	spanning-tree pathcost method (long short)	
Parameter	long	The range for the path cost is from 1 to 200000000.
	short	The range for the path cost is from 1 to 65535.
Default	The default path cost method is long.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	To set the spanning tree path cost method, use the command spanning-tree pathcost method in the Global Configuration mode. If the short method is specified, the switch calculates the path cost in the range 1 through 65535; Otherwise, it calculates the path cost in the range 1 to 200000000.	
Example	The following example modifies path cost method to short. <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree pathcost method short</pre>	

31.27 spanning-tree port-priority

Syntax	spanning-tree port-priority <i>priority</i> no spanning-tree port-priority <i>priority</i>	
Parameter	<i>priority</i>	Specify the priority for an interface. The valid range is from 0 to 240.
Default	The default priority for each interface is 128.	
Mode	Interface Configuration	

Usage To configure the STP priority for an interface, use the command **spanning- tree port-priority** in the Interface Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the **no** form of the command.

The priority value must be the multiple of 16.

Example The following example modifies the port priority to 96 for the interface gi2 .

```
Switch(config)# interface gi2
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority 96
```

31.28 spanning-tree priority

Syntax **spanning-tree priority** *priority*

no spanning-tree priority

Parameter	<i>instance-id</i>	Specify the instance ID. The valid range is from 0 to 15.
	<i>priority</i>	Specify the bridge STP priority. The valid range is from 0 to 61440. It nsures the probility that the switch is selected as the root bridge, and the lower values has the higher priority for the switch to be selected as the root bridge of the STP topology.

Default The default priority for the switch 32768.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To configure the bridge priority, use the command **spanning-tree mst priority** in the Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of the command.

The value of bridge priority must be the multiple of 4096. A switch with the lowest priority is the root of the STP topology. When swithes with the same priority configuration in the environment, the switch with lowest MAC address would be selected as the root bridge.

Example The following example modifies the bridge priority to 4096.

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096
```

31.29 spanning-tree tx-hold-count

Syntax **spanning-tree tx-hold-count** *count*

no spanning-tree tx-hold-count

Parameter	<i>count</i>	Specify the tx-hold-count used to limit the maximum numbers of packets transmission per second. The valid range is from 1 to 10.
Default	The default value is 6.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	To limit the maximum numbers of packets transmission per second, use the command spanning-tree tx-hold-count in the Global Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the no form of the command.	
Example	The following example sets the tx-hold-count to 4. Switch(config)# spanning-tree tx-hold-count 4	

Chapter 32 Storm Control

32.1 show storm-control

Syntax

```
show storm-control
show storm-control interface IF_PORTS
```

Parameter	<i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify port to show.
------------------	-----------------	-----------------------

Default No default value for this command

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show storm-control**” command to show all storm control related configurations including global configuration and per port configurations.

Use “**show storm-control interface**” command to show selected port storm control configurations.

Example

This example shows how to show storm control global configuration.

```
Switch# show storm-control

Storm control preamble and IFG: Excluded

Storm control unit: pps

.....

This example shows how to show current storm control configuration on interface gi1

Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1

Port| State | Broadcast | Unkown-Multicast | Unknown-Unicast | Action||pps|pps|pps|
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----|-----
fa1 enable 200 Off( 10000) Off( 10000) Shutdown
```

32.2 storm-control

Syntax

```
storm-control
no storm-control

storm-control (broadcast | unknown-unicast | unknown-multicast)
no storm-control (broadcast | unknown-unicast | unknown-multicast)
```

Parameter	broadcast	Select broadcast storm control type
	unknown-unicast	Select unknown unicast storm control type
	unknown-multicast	Select unknown multicast storm control type

Default

Default storm control is disabled.

Default broadcast storm control is disabled.

Default unknown multicast storm control is disabled Default unknown unicast storm control is disabled

Mode	Interface Configuration
------	-------------------------

Usage

Storm control function is able to enable/disable on each single port. Use the "**storm control**" command to enable storm control feature on the selected ports. And use "**no storm control**" command to disable storm control feature. Not only port is able to enable/disable on the port. Each storm control type is also able to enable/disable on each single port.

Use the "**storm-control (broadcast|unknown-unicast|unknown-multicast)**" command to enable the storm control type you need and use no form to disable it.

Example	This example shows how to enable storm control on interface gi1. <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# storm-control</pre> This example shows how to enable broadcast storm control and configure broadcast storm control rate to 200. <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast</pre> This example shows how to show current storm control configuration on interface gi1 <pre>Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1</pre> <table><thead><tr><th>Port</th><th>State</th><th>Broadcast</th><th>Unkown-Multicast</th><th>Unknown-Unicast</th><th>Action</th><th>pps</th><th>pps</th><th>pps</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>gi1</td><td>enable</td><td>200</td><td>Off(10000)</td><td>Off(10000)</td><td>Shutdown</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table>	Port	State	Broadcast	Unkown-Multicast	Unknown-Unicast	Action	pps	pps	pps	gi1	enable	200	Off(10000)	Off(10000)	Shutdown			
Port	State	Broadcast	Unkown-Multicast	Unknown-Unicast	Action	pps	pps	pps											
gi1	enable	200	Off(10000)	Off(10000)	Shutdown														

32.3 storm-control action

Syntax **storm-control action (drop | shutdown)**

no storm-control action

Parameter	drop	Storm control rate calculates by octet-based
	shutdown	

Default Default storm control action is drop.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use “**storm-control action**” command to set the action when the received storm control packets exceed the maximum rate on an interface. Use **no** form to restore to default action.

Example This example shows how to configure storm control action to shutdown port on interface gi1.

```
Switch(config)# interface gi1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# storm-control action shutdown
```

This example shows how to show storm control action on interface gi1.

```
Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1
```

```
Port| State | Broadcast | Unkown-Multicast | Unknown-Unicast | Action||pps|pps|pps|
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----|-----
```

```
gi1  disable  Off( 10000) Off( 10000) Off( 10000)  Shutdown
```

32.4 storm-control ifg

Syntax **storm-control ifg (include | exclude)**

Parameter	include	Include preamble & IFG (20 bytes) when count ingress storm control rate.
	exclude	Exclude preamble & IFG (20 bytes) when count ingress storm control rate

Default Default storm control inter frame gap is excluded.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Storm control mechanism will try to calculate ingress packets is exceed configured rate or not and do

corresponding action.

Use **storm-control ifg** command to include/exclude the preamble and inter frame gap into the calculating.

Example	This example shows how to configure storm inter frame gap to include. Switch(config)# storm-control ifg include This example shows how to show storm control global configuration. Switch# show storm-control Storm control preamble and IFG: Included Storm control unit: pps
----------------	---

32.5 storm-control level

Syntax **storm-control (broadcast | unknown-unicast | unknown-multicast) level <1-1000000>**

no storm-control (broadcast | unknown-unicast | unknown-multicast) level

Parameter	broadcast	Select broadcast storm control type
	unknown-unicast	Select unknown unicast storm control type
	unknown- multicast	Select unknown multicast storm control type
	level <1-1000000>	Specify the storm control rate for selected type. For bps, range is 16-1000000 For pps, range is 1-262143

Default Default broadcast storm control rate is 10000.

 Default unknown multicast storm control rate is 10000.

 Default unknown unicast storm control rate is 10000.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Each control type is allowed to have different storm control rate.

 Use "**storm-control (broadcast|unknown-unicast|unknown-multicast) level**" command to configure it

Use no form to restore to default rate.

Example

This example shows how to enable broadcast storm control and configure broadcast storm control rate to 200.

```
Switch(config)# interface gi1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast
```

```
Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast level 200
```

This example shows how to show current storm control configuration on interface gi1

```
Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1
```

```
Port| State | Broadcast | Unkown-Multicast | Unknown-Unicast | Action||pps|pps|pps|
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----|-----
```

```
gi1  enable 200 Off( 10000) Off( 10000) Shutdown
```

32.6 storm-control unit

Syntax **storm-control unit (bps | pps)**

Parameter	bps	Storm control rate calculates by octet-based
	pps	Storm control rate calculates by packet-based

Default Default storm control unit is bps.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Storm control mechanism will try to calculate ingress packets is exceed configured rate or not and do corresponding action.

Use **storm-control unit** command to change the unit of calculating method.

Example

This example shows how to configure storm control rate unit as pps.

```
Switch(config)# storm-control unit pps
```

This example shows how to show storm control global configuration.

```
Switch# show storm-control
```

```
Storm control preamble and IFG: Excluded
```

```
Storm control unit: pps
```

	
--	-------

Chapter 33 System File

33.1 copy

Syntax `copy (flash:// | tftp://) (flash:// | tftp://)`

`copy tftp:// (backup-config | running-config | startup-config)`

`copy (backup-config | running-config | startup-config) tftp://`

`copy (backup-config | startup-config) running-config`

`copy (backup-config | running-config) startup-config`

`copy (running-config | startup-config) backup-config`

Parameter	flash://	Specify the file stored in flash to operation. Available files are: flash://startup-config flash://backup-config flash://rsa1 flash://rsa2 flash://dsa2 flash://image0 flash://image1 flash://ram.log flash://flash.log
	tftp://	Specify remote tftp server and remote file name. The format is "tftp://192.168.1.111/remote_file_name"
	running-config	Running configuration file
	startup-config	Startup configuration file
	backup-config	Backup configuration file

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	There are many types of files in system. These files are very important for administrator to manage the switch. The most common file operation is copy. By using these copy commands, we can upgrade, backup following type of files. ● Firmware Image ● Configuration Files ● Syslog Files ● Language Files ● Security Certificate
Example	This example shows how to copy running configuration to startup configuration. Switch# copy running-config startupst-config This example shows how to backup running configuration to remote tftp server 192.168.1.111 with file name test1.cfg. Switch# copy running-config tftp://192.168.1.111/test1.cfg Uploading file...Please Wait... Uploading Done This example shows how to upgrade startup configuration from remote tftp server 192.168.1.111 with file name test2.cfg. Switch# copy tftp://192.168.1.111/test2.cfg startup-config Downloading file...Please Wait... Downloading Done Upgrade config success. Do you want to reboot now? (y/n)n This example shows how to backup security file dsa2 to remote tftp server 192.168.1.111 with file name dsa2. Switch# copy flash://dsa2 tftp://192.168.1.111/dsa2 Uploading file...Please Wait... Uploading Done

33.2 delete

Syntax **delete (startrup-config | backup-config | flash://)**

delete system (image0 | image1)

Parameter	flash://	Specify the configuration file stored in flash to delete. Available files are: flash://startup-config flash://backup-config
	startup-config	Delete startup configuration file
	backup-config	Delete backup configuration file
	image0	Delete flash image0.
	image1	Delete flash image1.

Default No default value for this command.

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use “**delete**” command to delete configuration files or use “**delete system**” command to delete firmware image stored in flash.

The “**delete startup-config**” command is using to restore factory default and it is equal to command “**restore-defaults**”.

Example

This example shows how to delete backup configuration file.

Switch# **delete backup-config**

This example shows how to delete backup firmware image from flash.

Switch# **delete system image1**

This example shows how to show file status in flash.

Switch# **show flash**

File Name	File Size	Modified
startup-config	1191	2000-01-01 00:00:23
backup-config	1607	2000-01-01 08:36:23
rsa1	974	2000-01-01 00:00:18
rsa2	1675	2000-01-01 00:00:18
dsa2	668	2000-01-01 00:00:18

ssl_cert	993	2000-01-01 00:00:18
image0 (active)	4372401	2012-09-24 01:57:29
image1 (backup)	0	

33.3 restore-defaults

Syntax **restore-defaults** [*interfaces IF_PORTS*]

Parameter	interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i>	Specify port to restore its' running config
------------------	-----------------------------------	---

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**restore-defaults**” command to restore factory default of all system. The command is equal to “**delete startup-config**”.

Example	This example shows how to restore factory defaults. Switch# restore-defaults Restore Default Success. Do you want to reboot now? (y/n)n
----------------	---

33.4 save

Syntax **save**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**save**” command to save running configuration to startup configuration file. This command is equal to “**copy running-config startup-config**”.

Example	This example shows how to save running configuration to startup configuration. Switch# save
----------------	--

Success
This example shows how to show startup configuration
Switch# show startup-config
! System Description: RTK RTL8328-24FE-4GE Switch
! System Version: v2.5.0-beta.32811
! System Name: SwitchEF0102
! System Up Time: 0 days, 4 hours, 31 mins, 43 secs
!
!
!
!
username "" privilege user secret "dnXencJRwflV6" username "admin" secret "FzjrGO6vfbERY"
voice-vlan vpt 0
voice-vlan dscp 0
.....

33.5 show config

Syntax **show (running-config | startup-config | backup-config)**

show running-config interfaces IF_PORTS

Parameter	running-config	Show running configuration on terminal
	startup-config	Show startup configuration on terminal
	backup-config	Show backup configuration on terminal
	IF_PORTS	Specify port to show its' ruuning config

Default No default value for this command.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
------	-----------------

Usage Our configuration file is text based. Therefore, we can show the configuration on terminal and read it by

this command.

Use “**show config**” command to show configuration files stored in system.

Use “**show config interfaces**” command to show specific port configurations.

Example

This example shows how to show startup configuration

Switch# **show startup-config**

! System Description: RTK RTL8328-24FE-4GE Switch

! System Version: v2.5.0-beta.32811

! System Name: SwitchEF0102

! System Up Time: 0 days, 4 hours, 31 mins, 43 secs

!

!

!

!

username "" privilege user secret "dnXencJRwflV6"

username "admin" secret "FzjrGO6vfbERY"

voice-vlan vpt 0

voice-vlan dscp 0

.....

This example shows how to show running configuration

Switch# **show running-config**

! System Description: RTK RTL8328-24FE-4GE Switch

! System Version: v2.5.0-beta.32811

! System Name: SwitchEF0102

! System Up Time: 0 days, 5 hours, 23 mins, 42 secs

!

!

!

!

username "" privilege user secret "dnXencJRwflV6"

username "admin" secret "FzjrGO6vfbERY"

```

voice-vlan vpt 0

voice-vlan dscp 0

.....

This example shows how to display running configuraiton on specific port.

Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1

interface gi1

rate-limit ingress 128

```

33.6 show flash

Syntax **show flash**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	No default value for this command.
----------------	------------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use “**show flash**” command to show all files’ status which stored in flash.

Example	This example shows how to show all files status stored in flash.
----------------	--

```

Switch# show flash

```

```

File Name   File Size  Modified
-----
startup-config  1191   2000-01-01 00:00:23
backup-config  1607   2000-01-01 08:36:23
rsa1          974     2000-01-01 00:00:18
rsa2          1675   2000-01-01 00:00:18
dsa2          668     2000-01-01 00:00:18
ssl_cert      993     2000-01-01 00:00:18
image0 (active) 4372401 2012-09-24 01:57:29
image1 (backup) 0

```

33.7 usb install

Syntax **usb install**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	No default value for this command.
----------------	------------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the command "**USB install**" to install the USB driver. Note that the file format of the USB flash disk should be FAT32. After the driver is successfully installed, the system configuration file may be saved and uploaded.

The USB function only supports the same series of three-layer management switches, and the two-layer management switch does not support this function.

Example	This example shows how to installing the USB flash drive Switch# usb install
----------------	--

33.8 usb remove

Syntax **usb remove**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	No default value for this command.
----------------	------------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the command "**USB remove**" to uninstall the USB flash drive.

The USB function only supports the same series of three-layer management switches, and the two-layer management switch does not support this function.

Example	This example shows how to uninstall the USB flash drive Switch# usb remove
----------------	--

Chapter 34 Surveillance VLAN

34.1 surveillance-vlan (Global)

Syntax

surveillance-vlan

no surveillance -vlan

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Surveillance VLAN is disabled
----------------	-------------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage

Use the **surveillance vlan** global configuration command to enable the functional Surveillance VLAN on the device.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable Surveillance VLAN function. You can verify your setting by entering the **show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	The following example shows how to enable Surveillance VLAN. <pre>Switch(config)# surveillance -vlan</pre> <pre>Switch# show surveillance -vlan</pre> Administrate Surveillance VLAN state : disabled Surveillance VLAN ID: none (disable) Surveillance VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes Surveillance VLAN CoS6 Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: disabled
----------------	---

34.2 surveillance-vlan (Interface)

Syntax

surveillance-vlan

no surveillance-vlan

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	Disable by default.
----------------	---------------------

Mode	Interface Configuration
Usage	Use the surveillance vlan Interface configuration command to enable OUI surveillance VLAN configuration on an interface Use the no form of this command to disable Surveillance VLAN on an interfaces You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command
Example	The following example how to enable Surveillance VLAN function in oui mode on an interface <pre>Switch(config)#interface range fa1-3 Switch(config-if)#surveillance-vlan Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces fa1-3</pre> Surveillance VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes Surveillance VLAN CoS7 Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: enabled OUI table OUI MAC Description <pre>-----+----- 00:01:02 Test</pre> Port State Port Mode Cos Mode <pre>-----+-----+-----+----- fa1 Disabled Auto Src fa2 Disabled Auto Src fa3 Disabled Auto Src</pre>

34.3 surveillance-vlan vlan

Syntax

surveillance-vlan vlan <1-4094>

no surveillance-vlan vlan

Parameter	<1-4094>	Specify the Surveillance VLAN ID
------------------	----------	----------------------------------

Default The default Surveillance VLAN ID is None.

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use the surveillance vlan id global configuration command to configure the VLAN identifier of the surveillance VLAN statically. Use the no form of this command to restore surveillance VLAN id to default. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command
Example	The following example shows how to set Surveillance VLAN id. The VLAN id must be created first. <pre>Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan vlan 128</pre> <pre>Switch# show surveillance-vlan</pre> Administrate Surveillance VLAN state : enabled Surveillance VLAN ID128 Surveillance VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes Surveillance VLAN CoS6 Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: disabled

34.4 surveillance-vlan oui-table

Syntax	surveillance-vlan oui-table A:B:C [DESCRIPTION] no surveillance-vlan oui-table [A:B:C]	
Parameter	A:B:C	Specify OUI Mac address to add or remove
	DESCRIPTION	Specify description of the specified MAC address to the surveillance VLAN OUI table
Default	Default has no pre-defined OUI.	
Mode	Global Configuration	
Usage	Use the surveillance vlan oui-table global configuration command to add OUI mac address to OUI Table Use the no form of this command to remove all or specified OUI mac address.. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command	
Example	This following example shows how to add OUI Mac.	

```
Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan oui-table 00:01:02 "Test"

Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces fa1-3

Surveillance VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes

Surveillance VLAN CoS: 6

Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: disabled

OUI table

OUI MAC | Description
-----+-----
00:01:02 | Test

Port    | State| Port Mode | Cos Mode
-----+-----+-----+-----
fa1| Disabled |Auto| Src
fa2| Disabled |Auto| Src
fa3| Disabled |Auto| Src
```

34.5 surveillance-vlan cos (Global)

Syntax **surveillance-vlan cos** <0-7> [remark]

no surveillance-vlan cos

Parameter	<0-7>	Specify the surveillance VLAN Class of Service value in telephone OUI mode
	remark	Specify that the L2 user priority is remarked with the CoS value

Default The default cos value is 6, remark is disabled.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **surveillance vlan cos** global configurations command to configure the surveillance VLAN cos value and 1p remark function.

 Use the “**no**” form to restore to default mode.

 You can verify your setting by entering the **show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC** command

Example	The following example show how to set cos value and enable 1p remark function <pre>Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan cos 7 remark</pre> <pre>Switch# show surveillance-vlan</pre> Administrate Surveillance VLAN state : disabled Surveillance VLAN ID128 Surveillance VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes Surveillance VLAN CoS7 Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: enabled
----------------	---

34.6 surveillance-vlan cos (Interface)

Syntax **surveillance-vlan cos (src | all)**

no surveillance-vlan cos

Parameter	src	Specify QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUIs in the source MAC address.
	All	Specify QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Surveillance VLAN.

Default The default all port in Src mode.

Mode	Interface configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **surveillance vlan cos mode** Interface configuration command to configure OUI surveillance VLAN cos mode configuration on an interface.

Use the “**no**” form to restore to default mode.

You can verify your setting by entering the show **surveillance-vlan interfaces Privileged EXEC** command

Example	The following example how to configure surveillance packet QoS attributes on an interface <pre>Switch(config)#interface range fa1-3</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)#surveillance-vlan cos all</pre> <pre>Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces fa1-3</pre> Surveillance VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes
----------------	--

	Surveillance VLAN CoS7
	Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: enabled
	OOUI table
	OUI MAC Description
	-----+-----
	00:01:02 Test
	Port State Port Mode Cos Mode
	-----+-----+-----+-----
	fa1 Disabled Auto All
	fa2 Disabled Auto All
	fa3 Disabled Auto All

34.7 surveillance-vlan mode

Syntax `surveillance-vlan mode (auto|manual)`

`no surveillance-vlan mode`

Parameter	auto	Specifies that the port is identified as a candidate to join the surveillance VLAN. When a packet with a source OUI MAC address that identifies the remote equipment as surveillance equipment is seen on the port, the port joins the surveillance VLAN as a tagged port.
	manual	Specifies that the port is manually assigned to the surveillance VLAN.

Default The default is auto mode.

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **surveillance-vlan mode** global configuration command to configure the surveillance VLAN mode for interface.

Use the “**no**” form to restore to default mode.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show surveillance-vlan interfaces Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	The following example how to configure surveillance mode to manual
----------------	--

```
Switch(config)#interface range fa1-3

Switch(config-if)#surveillance-vlan mode manual

Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces fa1-3

Surveillance VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes

Surveillance VLAN CoS7

Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: enabled

OUI table

OUI MAC | Description
-----+-----
00:01:02 | Test

Port    | State| Port Mode | Cos Mode
-----+-----+-----+-----
fa1 | Disabled | Manual   | Src
fa2 | Disabled | Manual   | Src
fa3 | Disabled | Manual   | Src
```

34.8 surveillance-vlan aging-time

Syntax	surveillance-vlan aing-time <30-65536> no surveillance-vlan aing-time
Parameter	<30-65536> Specify the Surveillance VLAN aging timeout interval in minutes
Default	The default aging-timeout value is 1440 minutes
Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use the surveillance vlan aging-time global configuration command to configure the surveillance VLAN aging timeout. Use the “no” form to restore to default time. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command
Example	The following example shows how to set aging time.

Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan aging-time 720
Switch# show surveillance-vlan
Administrate Surveillance VLAN state : disabled
Surveillance VLAN ID1
Surveillance VLAN Aging: 720 minutes
Surveillance VLAN CoS5
Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: enabled

34.9 show surveillance-vlan

Syntax **show surveillance-vlan**

show surveillance-vlan interfaces [IF_PORTS]

Parameter	IF_PORTS	Specifies interfaces to display surveillance VLAN settings in OUI mode
------------------	----------	--

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show surveillance vlan** command in EXEC mode to display the surveillance VLAN status for all interfaces or for a specific interface if the surveillance VLAN type is OUI

Example	The following example show how to display surveillance vlan OUI mode settings <pre>Switch# show surveillance-vlan Administrate Surveillance VLAN state : disabled Surveillance VLAN ID: none (disable) Surveillance VLAN Aging: 720 minutes Surveillance VLAN CoS6 Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: disabled Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces fa1-4 Surveillance VLAN Aging: 720 minutes Surveillance VLAN CoS5</pre>
----------------	---

	Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: enabled
	OOUI table
	OUI MAC Description
	-----+-----
	00:01:02 Test
	Port State Port Mode Cos Mode
	-----+-----+-----+-----
	fa1 Disabled Auto Src
	fa2 Disabled Auto Src
	fa3 Disabled Auto Src

Chapter 35 Time

35.1 clock set

Syntax `clock set HH:MM:SS (jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)<1-31> <2000-2035>`

Parameter	HH:MM:SS (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec)<1-31> <2000-2035>	Specify static time of year, month, day, hour, minute, second
------------------	--	---

Default No default is defined.

The clock set to 2000/01/01 08:00:00 by default at startup.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **clock set** command to set static time. The static time won't save to configuration file.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show clock Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	The example shows how to set static time of switch. <pre>switch# clock set 11:03:00 sep 21 2012</pre> 11:03:00 DFL(UTC+8) Sep 21 2012 <pre>switch# show clock</pre> 11:03:21 DFL(UTC+8) Sep 21 2012 No time source
----------------	--

35.2 clock timezone

Syntax `clock timezone ACRONYM HOUR-OFFSET [minutes <0-59>]`

`no clock timezone`

Parameter	ACRONYM	Specify acronym name of time zone
	HOUR-OFFSET	Specify hour offset of time zone
	Minutes <1-59>	Specify minute offset of time zone

Default Default time zone is UTC+8.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **clock timezone** command to set timezone setting.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default setting.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show clock detail Privileged EXEC** command.

Example The example shows how to set time zone of switch and then restore to default time zone.

```
switch(config)# clock timezone test +5
switch(config)# show clock detail
10:13:27 test(UTC+5) Sep 21 2012
No time source
Time zone:
Acronym is test
Offset is UTC+5
switch(config)# no clock timezone
switch(config)# show clock detail
13:14:50 DFL(UTC+8) Sep 21 2012
No time source
Time zone: Acronym is
DFL Offset
is UTC+8
```

35.3 clock source

Syntax **clock source (local|ntp)**

Parameter	local	Specify to use static time
	ntp	Specify to use ntp time

Default Default is using local time.

Mode	Global Configuration
Usage	Use the clock source command to set the source of time. Use the no form of this command to restore to default setting. You can verify your setting by entering the show clock detail Privileged EXEC command.
Example	The example shows how to set clock source of switch. <pre>switch(config)# clock source sntp switch(config)# show clock detail 08:32:12 test(UTC+5) Sep 21 2012 Time source is sntp Time zone: Acronym is DFL Offset is UTC+8</pre>

35.4 clock summer-time

Syntax

```
clock summer-time ACRONYM date (jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) <1-31>
<2000-2037>HH:MM (jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) <1-31> <2000-2037> HH:MM
[<1-1440>]

clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring (usa|eu) [<1-1440>]

clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring (<1-5>|first|last)
(sun|mon|tue|wed|thu|fri|sat)
(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) HH:MM (<1-5>|first|last) (sun|mon|tue|wed|thu|fri|sat)
(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) HH:MM [<1-1440>]

no clock summer-time
```

Parameter	ACRONYM	Specify acronym name of time zone
	(jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) <1-31> <2000-2037> HH:MM	Specify non-recurring daylight saving time duration.
	(jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) <1-31> <2000-2037> HH:MM	
	<1-1440>	Specify adjust offset of daylight saving time

	usa	Using daylight saving time in the United States that starts on the second Sunday of March and ends on the first Sunday of November
	eu	Using daylight saving time in the Europe that starts on the last Sunday in March and ending on the last Sunday in October
	(<1-5> first last) (sun mon tue wed thu fri sat) (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) HH:MM (<1-5> first last) (sun mon tue wed thu fri sat) (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec)HH:MM	Specify ecurring daylight saving time duration.

Default No default daylight saving time is defined.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **clock summer-time** command to set daylight saving time for system time. The “**usa**” or “**eu**” means that use the global daylight saving policy which defined by international organization. In both the “**date**”and “**recurring**”, the first part of the command specifies when summer time begins, and the second part specifies when it ends. All times are relative to the local time zone. The “**recurring**” means that adjust time every year within the month.

Use the no form of this command to default setting.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show clock detail Privileged EXEC** command.

Example The example shows how to set clock summer time of switch. You can verify settings by the following show show clock command.

```
switch(config)# clock summer-time test recurring usa
switch(config)# show clock detail
08:32:12 test(UTC+5) Sep 21 2012
No time source
Time zone:
Acronym is DFL
Offset is UTC+8
Summertime:
Acronym is test
Recurring every year.
Begins at 2 0 3 2:0
```

Ends at 1 0 11 2:0
Offset is 60 minutes.

35.5 show clock

Syntax **show clock [detail]**

Parameter	detail	Show more detail information of clock
-----------	--------	---------------------------------------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show clock** command to show clock of switch. The “**detail**” means that show more information of clock such as time zone and daylight saving time.

Example The example shows how to show clock of switch and detail information.

```
Switch334455(config)# clock source sntp
Switch334455(config)# clock summer-time DLS recurring usa
Switch334455(config)# sntp host 192.168.1.100
Switch334455(config)# show clock
14:34:43 DLS(UTC+9) Sep 25 2012
Time source is sntp
Switch334455(config)# show clock detail
14:35:39 DLS(UTC+9) Sep 25 2012
Time source is sntp
Time zone:
Acronym is DFL
Offset is UTC+8
Summertime:
Acronym is DLS
Recurring every year.
Begins at 2 0 3 2:0
```

Ends at 1 0 11 2:0
Offset is 60 minutes.

35.6 sntp

Syntax `sntp host HOSTNAME [port <1-65535>]`

`no sntp`

Parameter	HOSTNAME	Specify ip address or hostname of sntp server
	sntp	Specify server port of sntp server

Default No default SNTP server defined. Default server port is 123 when server created.

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use the sntp command to set remote SNTP server.

Use the no form of this command to default setting.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show sntp Privileged EXEC** command.

Example The example shows how to set remote SNTP server of switch.

```
switch(config)# clock source sntp
switch(config)# sntp host 192.168.1.100
switch(config)# show sntp

SNTP is Enabled
SNTP Server address: 192.168.1.100
SNTP Server port: 123
```

35.7 show sntp

Syntax `show sntp`

Parameter	None
-----------	------

Default No default is defined

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show sntp** command to remote SNTP server information.

Example The example shows how to show remote SNTP server.

```
Switch334455(config)# show sntp
```

```
SNTP is Enabled
```

```
SNTP Server address: 192.168.1.100
```

```
SNTP Server port: 123
```

Chapter 36 UDLD

36.1 udld

Syntax **Udld**
no udld

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	UDLD is disabled by default.
----------------	------------------------------

Mode	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **udld** command to enable UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) normal mode of interface.

Use the no form of this command to restore to default setting.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show udld interface Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	The example shows how to enable UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) normal mode in interface gi1. <pre>switch(config)# interface gi1 switch(config-if)# udld switch# show udld interfaces gi1</pre> Port enable administrative configuration setting: Enabled Port enable operational state: Enabled Current bidirectional state: Bidirectional Current operational state: Advertisement - SINGLE NEIGHBOR DETECTED
----------------	---

36.2 udld aggressive

Syntax **axudld aggressive**
no udld aggressive

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default UDLD aggressive mode is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use the **udld aggressive** command to enable UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) aggressive mode of interface.

Use the no form of this command to restore to default setting.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show udld interface Privileged EXEC** command.

Example

The example shows how to enable udld aggressive mode in interface gi1.

```
switch(config)# interface gi1
```

```
switch(config-if)# udld
```

```
switch# show udld interfaces gi1
```

Port enable administrative configuration setting: Enabled / in aggressive mode

Port enable operational state: Enabled / in aggressive mode

Current bidirectional state: Bidirectional

Current operational state: Advertisement - SINGLE NEIGHBOR DETECTED

36.3 udld message time

Syntax **udld message time** *message-time-interval*

Parameter *message-time-interval*

Specify the interval for sending message.

Range is 1 -90 seconds.

Default Default interval is 15 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **udld message time** to set interval of UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) sent message.

Example

The example shows how to set interval of UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) message.

```
switch(config)# udld message time 30
```

36.4 udd reset

Syntax **udd reset**

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	No default is defined
----------------	-----------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **udd reset** command to reset all interfaces disabled by the UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) and permit traffic to begin passing through them again.

If the interface configuration is still enabled for UDLD, these ports begin to run UDLD again and are disabled for the same reason if the problem has not been corrected.

Example	The example shows how to reset all interfaces disabled by UDLD
----------------	--

Switch# udd reset

1 ports shutdown by UDLD were reset.

36.5 show udd

Syntax **show udd**

show udd interfaces *IF_NMLPORTS*

Parameter	<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>	Specify the normal interfaces to display udd information
------------------	--------------------	--

Default	No default is defined
----------------	-----------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show udd** command to to display UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) administrative and operational status for all ports or the specified port.

Example	The example shows how to show UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) settings and operational status of interface gi1.
----------------	--

Switch334455(config)# **show udd interfaces gi1**

Interface gi1

```
---
Port enable administrative configuration setting: Enabled / in aggressive mode
Port enable operational state: Enabled / in aggressive mode
Current bidirectional state: Bidirectional
Current operational state: Advertisement - SINGLE NEIGHBOR DETECTED
Message interval: 15
Time out interval: 5
Entry 1
---
Expiration time: 20
Current neighbor state:
Bidirectional Device ID : COM4
Device name: com4
Port ID: gi3
Message interval: 7
Time out interval: 5
Neighbor echo 1 device: COM3
Neighbor echo 1
port: gi11
```


Chapter 37 VLAN

37.1 vlan

Syntax **vlan**

 no vlan

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	VLAN 1 created by default
----------------	---------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **vlan** global configuration command to create VLAN.

 Use the **no** form of this command to remove exist VLAN.

 You can verify your setting by entering the **show vlan Privileged EXEC** command.

Example The following example creates and removes a VLAN entry (100).

```
Switch# configure
```

```
Switch (config)# vlan 100
```

```
Switch# show vlan
```

```
VID | VLAN Name | Untagged Ports | Tagged Ports | Type
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
1 |default      | fa1-48,gi1-4,lag1-8 |--- | Default
```

```
100 |VLAN0100 |--- |--- | Static
```

37.2 Name (vlan)

Syntax **name NAME**

Parameter	NAME	Specify the name of the VLAN (Max. 32 chars).
------------------	------	---

Default Default name of new vlan is VLANxxxx. Xxxx is 4-digit vlan number.

Mode	VLAN Configuration															
Usage	Use the name vlan configuration command to set name of vlan You can verify your setting by entering the show vlan Privileged EXEC command.															
Example	This example sets the VLAN name of VLAN 100 to be `VLAN- one-hundred`. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# vlan 100 SwitchEF0101(config-vlan)# name VLAN-one-hundred Switch# show vlan</pre> <table><thead><tr><th>VID</th><th>VLAN Name</th><th>Untagged Ports</th><th>Tagged Ports</th><th>Type</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>default</td><td>fa1-48,gi1-4,lag1-8</td><td>---</td><td>Default</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>VLAN-one-hundred</td><td>---</td><td>---</td><td>Static</td></tr></tbody></table>	VID	VLAN Name	Untagged Ports	Tagged Ports	Type	1	default	fa1-48,gi1-4,lag1-8	---	Default	100	VLAN-one-hundred	---	---	Static
VID	VLAN Name	Untagged Ports	Tagged Ports	Type												
1	default	fa1-48,gi1-4,lag1-8	---	Default												
100	VLAN-one-hundred	---	---	Static												

37.3 switchport mode

Syntax **switchport mode (access | hybrid | trunk [uplink] | tunnel)**

Parameter	access	Specify the VLAN mode to Access port.
	hybrid	Specify the VLAN mode to Hybrid port.
	trunk	Specify the VLAN mode to Trunk port.
	uplink	Specify the Uplink property on this Trunk port.
	tunnel	Specify the VLAN mode to Dot1Q Tunnel port.

Default Default is trunk mode of all interfaces

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage The VLAN mode is used to configure the port for different port role.

Access port: Accepts only untagged frames and join an untagged VLAN.

Hybrid port: Support all functions as defined in IEEE 802.1Q specification.

Trunk port: An untagged member of one VLAN at most, and is a tagged member of zero or more VLANs. If it is an uplink port, it can recognize double tagging on this port.

Tunnel port: Port-based Q-in-Q mode.

Use the **switch mode** port configuration command to set mode of interface You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	This example sets VLAN mode to Access port. <pre> SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa12 SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport mode access SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa12 Port : fa12 Port Mode : Access Ingress Filtering : enabled Acceptable Frame Type : untagged-only Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE) : 1 Trunking VLANs Enabled: Port is member in: Vlan Name Egress rule ----- 1 default Untagged Forbidden VLANs: Vlan Name ----- SwitchEF0101# </pre>
----------------	---

37.4 switchport hybrid pvid

Syntax **switchport hybrid pvid <1-4094>**

Parameter	<1-4094>	Specify the port-based VLAN ID on the Hybrid port.
------------------	----------	--

Default Default pvid is 1.

Mode Port Configuration

Usage Use the **switch hybrid pvid** port configuration command to set pvid of interface.
You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC** command.

Example This example sets PVID to 100.

```
SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10
SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid
SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport hybrid pvid 100
SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10

Port : fa10
Port Mode : Hybrid
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 100
Trunking VLANs Enabled:
Port is member in:
Vlan  Name    Egress rule
-----
1   default  Untagged
Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan Name
SwitchEF0101#
```

37.5 switchport hybrid ingress-filtering

Syntax **switchport bybrid ingress-filtering**
no switchport hybrid ingress-filtering

Parameter None

Default	Default is enabled
Mode	Port Configuration
Usage	Use the switchport hybrid ingress-filtering port configuration command to enable vlan ingress filter. Use the no form of this command to disable. You can verify your setting by entering the s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.
Example	This example sets ingress-filtering to disable. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10 SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid SwitchEF0101(config-if)#no switchport hybrid ingress-filtering SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10 Port : fa10 Port Mode : Hybrid Ingress Filtering : disabled Acceptable Frame Type : all Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE) : 100 Trunking VLANs Enabled: Port is member in: Vlan Name Egress rule ----- 1 default Untagged Forbidden VLANs: Vlan Name SwitchEF0101#</pre>

37.6 switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type

Syntax	switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type (all tagged-only untagged- only)
--------	---

Parameter	all	Specify to accept all frames.
	tagged-only	Specify to only accept tagged frames.
	untagged-only	Specify to only accept untagged frames.

Default Default is accept all frames

Mode Port Configuration

Usage Use the **switchport hybrid accept-frame-type** port configuration command to choose which type of frame can be accepted.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces switchport** Privileged EXEC command

Example This example sets acceptable-frame-type to tagged-only.

```
SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10
SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid
SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type tagged-only
SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10

Port : fa10

Port Mode : Nybrid

Ingress Filtering : disabled

Acceptable Frame Type : tagged-only

Ingress Untagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 100

Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:

Vlan  Name  Egress rule
-----
1   default  Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:

Vlan Name

SwitchEF0101#
```

37.7 switchport hybrid allowed vlan

Syntax `switchport hybrid allowed vlan add VLAN-LIST [(tagged|untagged)]`

`switchport hybrid allowed vlan remove VLAN-LIST`

Parameter	VLAN-LIST	Specifies the VLAN list to be added or remove.
	(tagged untagged)	Specifies the member type is tagged or untagged.

Default Only vlan 1 is untagged member by default.
Default is tagged member when added.

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the **switchport hybrid allow vlan add** port configuration command to allow vlan on interface.
Use the **switchport hybrid allow vlan remove** port configuration command to remove vlan on interface.
You can verify your setting by entering the **s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC** command.

Example This example sets port fa10 VLAN to join the VLAN 100 as tagged member.

```
SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10
SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan add 100-105
SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan remove 105
SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10

Port : fa10

Port Mode : Hybrid

Ingress Filtering : disabled

Acceptable Frame Type : tagged-only

Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 100

Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:

Vlan  Name  Egress rule
-----
```

1	default	Untagged
100	VLAN-one-hundred	Tagged
101	VLAN0101	Tagged
102	VLAN0102	Tagged
103	VLAN0103	Tagged
104	VLAN0104	Tagged
Forbidden VLANs:		
Vlan	Name	

SwitchEF0101#		

37.8 switchport access vlan

Syntax **switchport access vlan <1-4094>**

No switchport access vlan

Parameter	<1-4094>	Specifies the access VLAN ID.
------------------	----------	-------------------------------

Default Default is vlan 1

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the **switchport access vlan** port configuration command to set native vlan on interface. The vlan will be pvid on interface as well.

 Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default vlan

 You can verify your setting by entering the **s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	This example sets Access port fa10 native VLAN ID to 100. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10 SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport mode access SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport access vlan 100 SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10</pre>
----------------	--

Port : fa10
Port Mode : Access
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : untagged-only
Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE) : 100
Trunking VLANs Enabled:
Port is member in:
Vlan Name Egress rule

100 VLAN-one-hundred Untagged
Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan Name

37.9 switchport tunnel vlan

Syntax **switchport tunnel vlan <1-4094>**

no switchport tunnel vlan

Parameter	<1-4094>	Specifies the tunnel VLAN ID.
------------------	----------	-------------------------------

Default Default is vlan 1

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the **switchport tunnel vlan** port configuration command to set dot1q tunnel vlan on interface. The vlan will be pvid on interface as well.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove vlan on interface. The tunnel vlan id will set to reserve vlan 4095.

You can verify your setting by entering the **s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	This example sets Tunnel port fa10 native VLAN to 100. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10 SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport mode tunnel</pre>
----------------	---

```
SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport tunnel vlan 100

SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport

fa10 Port : fa10

Port Mode : Tunnel

Ingress Filtering : enabled

Acceptable Frame Type : all

Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 100

Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:

Vlan   Name   Egress rule
-----
100    VLAN-one-hundred   Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:

Vlan   Name
-----
```

37.10 switchport trunk native vlan

Syntax **switchport trunk native vlan <1-4094>**

no switchport trunk native vlan

Parameter	<1-4094>	Specifies the native VLAN ID.
Default	Default is vlan 1	
Mode	Port Configuration	

Usage Use the **switchport trunk native vlan** port configuration command to set native vlan on interface.

 Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default vlan.

 You can verify your setting by entering the **s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	This example sets Trunk port fa10 native VLAN to 100. <pre> SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10 SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport mode trunk SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 100 SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10 Port : fa10 Port Mode : Trunk Ingress Filtering : enabled Acceptable Frame Type : all Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE) : 100 Trunking VLANs Enabled: Port is member in: Vlan Name Egress rule ----- 100 VLAN-one-hundred Untagged Forbidden VLANs: Vlan Name ----- </pre>
----------------	---

37.11 switchport trunk allowed vlan

Syntax	switchport trunk allowed vlan (add remove) (VLAN-LIST all)	
Parameter	(add remove)	Specify the action to add or remove the allowed VLAN list.
	(VLAN-LIST all)	Specify the VLAN list or all VLANs to be added or removed.
Default	None	

Mode	Port Configuration
------	--------------------

Usage

Use the **switchport trunk allow vlan add** port configuration command to allow vlan on interface.

Use the **switchport trunk allow vlan remove** port configuration command to remove vlan on interface.

You can verify your setting by entering the **s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC** command.

Example	This example sets Trunk port fa10 to add the allowed VLAN 100. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10</pre> <pre>SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 100</pre> <pre>SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10</pre> Port : fa10 Port Mode : Trunk Ingress Filtering : enabled Acceptable Frame Type : all Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE) : 1 Trunking VLANs Enabled: 100 Port is member in: <table><thead><tr><th>Vlan</th><th>Name</th><th>Egress rule</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>default</td><td>Untagged</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>VLAN-one-hundred</td><td>Tagged</td></tr></tbody></table> Forbidden VLANs: <table><thead><tr><th>Vlan</th><th>Name</th></tr></thead><tbody></tbody></table>	Vlan	Name	Egress rule	1	default	Untagged	100	VLAN-one-hundred	Tagged	Vlan	Name
Vlan	Name	Egress rule										
1	default	Untagged										
100	VLAN-one-hundred	Tagged										
Vlan	Name											

37.12 switchport default-vlan tagged

Syntax

switchport default-vlan tagged

no switchport default-vlan tagged

Parameter	None													
Default	Default is untagged													
Mode	Port Configuration													
Usage	Use the switchport default vlan tagged port configuration command to become default vlan tagged member. Use the no switchport default vlan tagged port configuration command to restore to default You can verify your setting by entering the s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command													
Example	This example sets Trunk port fa10 membership with the default VLAN to tag. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10 SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport default-vlan tagged SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10</pre> Port : fa10 Port Mode : Hybrid Ingress Filtering : enabled Acceptable Frame Type : all Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE) : 1 Trunking VLANs Enabled: Port is member in: <table><thead><tr><th>Vlan</th><th>Name</th><th>Egress rule</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td colspan="3">-----</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>default</td><td>Tagged</td></tr></tbody></table> Forbidden VLANs: <table><thead><tr><th>Vlan</th><th>Name</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td colspan="2">-----</td></tr></tbody></table>	Vlan	Name	Egress rule	-----			1	default	Tagged	Vlan	Name	-----	
Vlan	Name	Egress rule												

1	default	Tagged												
Vlan	Name													

37.13 switchport forbidden default-vlan

Syntax **switchport forbidden default-vlan**

no switchport forbidden default-vlan

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Default is allowed
----------------	--------------------

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the **switchport forbidden default-vlan** port configuration command to forbid default-vlan on interface.

 Use the **no switchport forbidden default-vlan** port configuration command to restore to default

 You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces switchport** Privileged EXEC command

Example This example sets the membership of the default VLAN with port fa10 to forbidden.

```
SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10
```

```
SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport forbidden default-vlan
```

```
SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10
```

```
Port : fa10
```

```
Port Mode : Trunk
```

```
Ingress Filtering : enabled
```

```
Acceptable Frame Type : all
```

```
Ingress Untagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 4095
```

```
Trunking VLANs Enabled:
```

```
Port is member in:
```

```
Vlan  Name  Egress rule
```

```
-----
```

```
Forbidden VLANs:
```

```
Vlan  Name
```

```
-----
```

```
1  default
```

37.14 switchport forbidden vlan

Syntax `switchport forbidden vlan ( add | remove ) VLAN-LIST`

Parameter	(add remove)	Add or remove forbidden membership.
	VLAN-LIST	Specify the VLAN list.

Default No vlan is forbidden by default

Mode	Port Configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Use the **switchport forbidden vlan add** port configuration command to forbid vlan on interface.

Use the **switchport forbidden vlan remove** port configuration command to accpet vlan on interface.

You can verify your setting by entering the **s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC** command

Example	This example sets the membership of the VLAN 100 with port fa10 to forbidden. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10</pre> <pre>SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport forbidden vlan add 100</pre> <pre>SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10</pre> Port : fa10 Port Mode : Trunk Ingress Filtering : enabled Acceptable Frame Type : all Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE) : 1 Trunking VLANs Enabled: 100 Port is member in: <table><thead><tr><th>Vlan</th><th>Name</th><th>Egress rule</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>default</td><td>Untagged</td></tr></tbody></table> Forbidden VLANs:	Vlan	Name	Egress rule	1	default	Untagged
Vlan	Name	Egress rule					
1	default	Untagged					

Vlan	Name

100	VLAN-one-hundred

37.15 switchport vlan tpid

Syntax `switchport vlan tpid (0x8100|0x88a8|0x9100|0x9200)`

Parameter	(0x8100 0x88a8 0x9100 0x9200)	Select TPID to set.
-----------	-------------------------------	---------------------

Default Default TPID is 0x8100

Mode	Port Configuration
------	--------------------

Usage Use the **switchport vlan tpid** port configuration command to set TPID on interface.
You can verify your setting by entering the **s show running-config Privileged EXEC** command

Example	This example sets the TPID to 0x9100 on interface fa10. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10 SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport vlan tpid 0x9100</pre>
---------	---

37.16 management-vlan

Syntax `management-vlan vlan <1-4094>`
`no management-vlan`

Parameter	<1-4094>	Specify the VLAN ID of management-vlan.
-----------	----------	---

Default Default management vlan is 1.

Mode	Global Configuration
------	----------------------

Usage Use the **management vlan** Global Configuration mode command to set management vlan id. Vlan id must be created first.
Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default setting.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show management-vlan Privileged EXEC** command

Example	(1) The following example specifies that management vlan 2 is created <pre>Switch(config)#vlan 2 Switch(config)# management-vlan vlan 2</pre> (2) The following example specifies that management-vlan is restored to be default VLAN. <pre>Switch(config)# no management-vlan</pre>
----------------	--

37.17 show vlan

Syntax **show vlan [(VLAN-LIST)dynamic|static]**

Parameter	(VLAN-LIST dynamic static)	Specify vlan id to show information or show all static or dynamic vlan entries.
------------------	----------------------------	---

Default Nones

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Display information about vlan entry

Example

The following example specifies that show vlan

```
Switch# show vlan
```

VID	VLAN Name	Untagged Port	Tagged Port	Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----				
1	default	fa1-8,fa10-48,lag1-8	---	Default
100	VLAN-one-hundred	---	---	Static
101	VLAN0101	---	---	Static
102	VLAN0102	---	---	Static

37.18 show vlan interface membership

Syntax **show vlan VLAN-LIST interfaces IF_PORTS membership**

Parameter	<VLAN-List>	Specify vlan to show
------------------	-------------	----------------------

	IF_PORTS	Specify interface is to show
Default	Nones	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	Display information about vlan membership on interfaces.	
Example	The following example specifies that show vlan interface membership <pre>Switch# show vlan 100 interfaces fa10 membership</pre> VLAN ID : 100 VLAN Type : Static <pre>-----+-----</pre> Port Membership <pre>-----+-----</pre> fa10 Excluded <pre>-----+-----</pre>	

37.19 show interface switchport

Syntax	show interface switchport interfaces IF_PORTS	
Parameter	IF_PORTS	Specify interfaces protocol vlan to display
Default	Nones	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Usage	Display information about default vlan	
Example	The following example specifies that show interfacce switchport. <pre>SwitchEF0101(config)# interface fa10</pre> <pre>SwitchEF0101(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 100</pre> <pre>SwitchEF0101# show interfaces switchport fa10</pre>	

```

Port : fa10

Port Mode : Trunk

Ingress Filtering : enabled

Acceptable Frame Type : all

Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 1

Trunking VLANs Enabled: 100

Port is member in:

Vlan   Name   Egress rule
-----
1    default  Untagged
100  VLAN-one-hundred  Tagged

Forbidden VLANs:

Vlan   Name

```

37.20 show management-vlan

Syntax **show management-vlan**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Nones
----------------	-------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Display information about management vlan

Example	The following example specifies that show management vlan <pre>Switch(config)# show management-vlan</pre> Management VLAN-ID : default(1)
----------------	---

Chapter 38 Voice VLAN

38.1 voice-vlan (Global)

Syntax

voice-vlan

no voice-vlan

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Voice VLAN is disabled
----------------	------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage

Use the **voice vlan** global configuration command to enable the functional Voice VLAN on the device.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable voice vlan function.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show voice vlan Privileged EXEC** command.

Example

The following example shows how to enable voice vlan.

```
Switch(config)# voice-vlan
Switch# show voice-vlan
Administrate Voice VLAN state : disabled
Voice VLAN ID: none (disable)
Voice VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes
Voice VLAN CoS6
Voice VLAN 1p Remark: disabled
```

38.2 voice-vlan (Interface)

Syntax

voice-vlan

no voice-vlan

Parameter	N/A
------------------	-----

Default	The default all port admin-staus is disabled.
----------------	---

Mode	Interface Configuration
------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **voice vlan** Interface configuration command to enable OUI voice VLAN configuration on an interface

Use the **no** form of this command to disable voice vlan on an interfaces

You can verify your setting by entering the **show voice vlan Privileged EXEC** command

Example	The following example how to enable voice VLAN function in oui mode on an interface <pre>Switch(config)#interface range fa1-3 Switch(config-if)#voice-vlan Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces fa1-8</pre> Voice VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes Voice VLAN CoS7 Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled OUI table OUI MAC Description <pre>-----+-----</pre> 00:E0:BB 3COM 00:03:6B Cisco 00:E0:75 Veritel 00:D0:1E Pingtel 00:01:E3 Siemens 00:60:B9 NEC/Philips 00:0F:E2 H3C 00:09:6E Avaya Port State Port Mode Cos Mode <pre>-----+-----+-----+-----</pre> fa1 Disabled Auto Src fa2 Disabled Auto Src fa3 Disabled Auto Src
---------	---

	fa4 Disabled Auto Src
	fa5 Disabled Auto Src
	fa6 Disabled Auto Src
	fa7 Disabled Auto Src
	fa8 Disabled Auto Src

38.3 voice-vlan vlan

Syntax **voice-vlan vlan** <1-4094>

no voice-vlan vlan

Parameter	<1-4094>	Specify the voice VLAN ID
------------------	----------	---------------------------

Default The default Voice VLAN ID is None.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the voice **vlan id** global configuration command to configure the VLAN identifier of the voice VLAN statically.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore voice vlan id to default.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show voice vlan Privileged EXEC** command

Example	The following example shows how to set Voice vlan id. The vlan id must be created first. <pre>Switch(config)# voice-vlan vlan 128</pre> <pre>Switch# show voice-vlan</pre> Administrate Voice VLAN state : enabled Voice VLAN ID128 Voice VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes Voice VLAN CoS6 Voice VLAN 1p Remark: disabled
----------------	---

38.4 voice-vlan oui-table

Syntax **voice-vlan oui-table** A:B:C [DESCRIPTION]

no voice-vlan oui-table [A:B:C]

Parameter	A:B:C	Specify OUI Mac address to add or remove
	DESCRIPTION	Specify description of the specified MAC address to the voice VLAN OUI table

Default The system default has 8 oui addresses.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **voice vlan oui-table** global configuration command to add oui mac address to OUI Table

Use the **no** form of this command to remove all or specified oui mac address..

You can verify your setting by entering the **show voice vlan Privileged EXEC** command

Example This following example shows how to add OUI Mac.

```
Switch(config)# voice-vlan oui-table 00:01:02 "Test"
```

```
Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces all
```

```
Voice VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes
```

```
Voice VLAN CoS6
```

```
Voice VLAN 1p Remark: disabled
```

```
OUI table
```

```
OUI MAC | Description
```

```
-----+-----
```

```
00:E0:BB | 3COM
```

```
00:03:6B | Cisco
```

```
00:E0:75 | Veritel
```

```
00:D0:1E | Pingtel
```

```
00:01:E3 | Siemens
```

```
00:60:B9 | NEC/Philips
```

```
00:0F:E2 | H3C
```

	00:09:6E Avaya
	00:01:02 Test
	Port State Port Mode Cos Mode
	-----+-----+-----+-----
	fa1 Disabled Auto Src
	fa2 Disabled Auto Src
	fa3 Disabled Auto Src
	

38.5 voice-vlan cos (Global)

Syntax **voice-vlan cos** <0-7> [remark]
no voice-vlan cos

Parameter	<0-7>	Specify the voice VLAN Class of Service value in telephone oui mode
	remark	Specify that the L2 user priority is remarked with the CoS value

Default The default cos value is 6, remark is disabled.

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **voice vlan cos** global configuration command to configure the voice VLAN cos value and 1p remark function

Use the “**no**” form to restore to default mode.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show voice vlan Privileged EXEC** command

Example	The following example show how to set cos value and enable 1p remark function Switch(config)# voice-vlan cos 7 remark Switch# show voice-vlan Administrate Voice VLAN state : disabled Voice VLAN ID128
----------------	--

	Voice VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes
	Voice VLAN CoS7
	Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled

38.6 voice-vlan cos (Interface)

Syntax **voice-vlan cos (src | all)**

no voice-vlan cos

Parameter	src	Specify QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUIs in the source MAC address.
	All	Specify QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Voice VLAN.

Default The default all port in Src mode.

Mode	Interface configuration
------	-------------------------

Usage Use the **voice vlan cos** Interface configuration command to configure OUI voice VLAN cos mode configuration on an interface

Use the “**no**” form to restore to default mode.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show voice-vlan interfaces Privileged EXEC** command

Example	The following example how to configure voice packet QoS attributes on an interface <pre>Switch(config)#interface range fa1-3 Switch(config-if)#voice-vlan cos all Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces fa1-8</pre> Voice VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes Voice VLAN CoS7 Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled OUI table OUI MAC Description -----+-----
---------	---

00:E0:BB		3COM
00:03:6B		Cisco
00:E0:75		Veritel
00:D0:1E		Pingtel
00:01:E3		Siemens
00:60:B9		NEC/Philips
00:0F:E2		H3C
00:09:6E		Avaya
Port		State Port Mode Cos Mode
-----+-----+-----+-----		
fa1		Disabled Auto All
fa2		Disabled Auto All
fa3		Disabled Auto All
fa4		Disabled Auto Src
fa5		Disabled Auto Src
fa6		Disabled Auto Src
fa7		Disabled Auto Src
fa8		Disabled Auto Src

38.7 voice-vlan mode

Syntax **voice-vlan mode (auto|manual)**

no voice-vlan mode

Parameter	auto	Specifies that the port is identified as a candidate to join the voice VLAN. When a packet with a source OUI MAC address that identifies the remote equipment as voice equipment is seen on the port, the port joins the voice VLAN as a tagged port.
	manual	Specifies that the port is manually assigned to the voice VLAN.

Default	The default is auto mode.																																							
Mode	Interface Configuration																																							
Usage	Use the voice-vlan mode global configuration command to configure the voice VLAN mode for interface. Use the “no” form to restore to default mode. You can verify your setting by entering the show voice-vlan interfaces Privileged EXEC command.																																							
Example	The following example how to configure voice mode to manual <pre>Switch(config)#interface range fa1-3</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)#voice-vlan mode manual</pre> <pre>Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces fa1-8</pre> Voice VLAN Aging: 1440 minutes Voice VLAN CoS7 Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled OUI table <table><thead><tr><th>OUI</th><th>MAC</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>00:E0:BB</td><td>3</td><td>COM</td></tr><tr><td>00:03:6B</td><td></td><td>Cisco</td></tr><tr><td>00:E0:75</td><td></td><td>Veritel</td></tr><tr><td>00:D0:1E</td><td></td><td>Pingtel</td></tr><tr><td>00:01:E3</td><td></td><td>Siemens</td></tr><tr><td>00:60:B9</td><td></td><td>NEC/Philips</td></tr><tr><td>00:0F:E2</td><td></td><td>H3C</td></tr><tr><td>00:09:6E</td><td></td><td>Avaya</td></tr></tbody></table> <table><thead><tr><th>Port</th><th>State</th><th>Port Mode</th><th>Cos Mode</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>fa1</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Manual</td><td>Src</td></tr><tr><td>fa2</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Manual</td><td>Src</td></tr></tbody></table>	OUI	MAC	Description	00:E0:BB	3	COM	00:03:6B		Cisco	00:E0:75		Veritel	00:D0:1E		Pingtel	00:01:E3		Siemens	00:60:B9		NEC/Philips	00:0F:E2		H3C	00:09:6E		Avaya	Port	State	Port Mode	Cos Mode	fa1	Disabled	Manual	Src	fa2	Disabled	Manual	Src
OUI	MAC	Description																																						
00:E0:BB	3	COM																																						
00:03:6B		Cisco																																						
00:E0:75		Veritel																																						
00:D0:1E		Pingtel																																						
00:01:E3		Siemens																																						
00:60:B9		NEC/Philips																																						
00:0F:E2		H3C																																						
00:09:6E		Avaya																																						
Port	State	Port Mode	Cos Mode																																					
fa1	Disabled	Manual	Src																																					
fa2	Disabled	Manual	Src																																					

```

fa3| Disabled |Manual | Src
fa4| Disabled |Auto| Src
fa5| Disabled |Auto| Src
fa6| Disabled |Auto| Src
fa7| Disabled |Auto| Src
fa8| Disabled |Auto| Src

```

38.8 voice-vlan aging-time

Syntax **voice-vlan aing-time** <30-65536>
no voice-vlan aing-time

Parameter	<30-65536>	Specify the voice VLAN aging timeout interval in minutes
------------------	------------	--

Default The default aging-timeout value is 1440 minutes

Mode	Global Configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the **voice vlan aging-time** global configuration command to configure the voice VLAN aging timeout.

Use the “no” form to restore to default time.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show voice vlan Privileged EXEC** command

Example The following example shows how to set aging time.

```
Switch(config)# voice-vlan aging-time 720
```

```
Switch# show voice-vlan
```

```
Administrate Voice VLAN state : disabled
```

```
Voice VLAN ID1
```

```
Voice VLAN Aging: 720 minutes
```

```
Voice VLAN CoS5
```

```
Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled
```

38.9 show voice-vlan

Syntax **show voice-vlan**

show voice-vlan interfaces [IF_PORTS]

Parameter	IF_PORTS	Specifies interfaces to display voice VLAN settings in oui mode
------------------	----------	---

Default N/A

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the **show voice vlan** command in EXEC mode to display the voice VLAN status for all interfaces or for a specific interface if the voice VLAN type is OUI

Example	The following example show how to display voice vlan oui mode settings <pre>Switch# show voice-vlan Administrate Voice VLAN state : disabled Voice VLAN ID : none (disable) Voice VLAN Aging : 720 minutes Voice VLAN CoS 6 Voice VLAN 1p Remark: disabled Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces fa1-4 Voice VLAN Aging: 720 minutes Voice VLAN CoS5 Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled OUI table OUI MAC Description -----+----- 00:E0:BB 3COM 00:03:6B Cisco 00:E0:75 Veritel 00:D0:1E Pingtel</pre>
----------------	---

	00:01:E3 Siemens
	00:60:B9 NEC/Philips
	00:0F:E2 H3C
	00:09:6E Avaya
	Port State Port Mode Cos Mode
	-----+-----+-----+-----
	fa1 Disabled Auto Src
	fa2 Disabled Auto Src
	fa3 Disabled Auto Src
	fa4 Disabled Auto Src

Chapter 39 Static Routing

39.1 IPv4 Interface

Syntax

```
interface vlan

ip address ipaddr mask

no interface vlan

no ip address
```

Parameter	<i>ipaddr</i>	Specify IPv4 address for switch
	<i>mask</i>	Specify net mask address for switch

Default The vlan interface and ip address are not configured by default.

Mode Global configuration and vlan interface configuration.

Usage

Use the **interface vlan** global configuration command to config ip interface on the device.

Use the **ip address** command in vlan interface mode to configure the device's ip address.

Use the **no ip address** command to delete the configured ip address.

Use the **no interface vlan** command to delete ip interface on the device.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show ip interface vlan** Privileged EXEC command.

Example

The following example shows how to config ip interface.

```
Switch(config)# interface vlan 2

Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.3.1 255.255.255.0

Switch# show ip interface vlan 2
```

IP Address	I/F	I/F Status	admin/oper	Type	Status
192.168.3.1/24	VLAN 2	UP/DOWN		Static	Valid

39.2 IPv4 Routes

Syntax **ip route** *dest-ipaddr mask router-ipaddr*

no ip route *dest-ipaddr mask router-ipaddr*

Parameter	<i>dest-ipaddr</i>	Destination ip address prefix
	<i>mask</i>	Destination ip address prefix mask
	<i>router-ipaddr</i>	Forwarding router's ip address

Default Static route is not configured by default.

Mode	Global Configuration mode.
-------------	----------------------------

Usage Use the **ip route** command in global mode to configure a static route rule.

 Use the **no ip route** command to delete a static routing rule.

 You can verify your setting by entering the **show ip route** Privileged EXEC command

Example	The following example shows how to configure a static route. <pre>Switch(config)# vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 4 Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.3.1 255.255.255.0 Switch(config)# ip route 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0 192.168.3.11 Switch# show ip route Codes: > - best, C - connected, S - static S> 1.0.0.0/8 [1/1] via 192.168.3.11, VLAN 2 C> 192.168.0.0/24 is directly connected, MGMT VLAN C> 192.168.3.0/24 is directly connected, VLAN 2</pre>
----------------	--

39.3 IPv4 ARP

Syntax **arp** *ip-addr mac-addr***vlan** *vlanid*

no arp *ip-addr mac-addr***vlan** *vlanid*

Parameter	<i>ip-addr</i>	IP address of ARP entry
	<i>mac-addr</i>	MAC address of ARP entry
	<i>vlanid</i>	Vlan ID of this arp entry

Default The device contains ARP entries of the vlan interface.

Mode	Global Configuration mode.
-------------	----------------------------

Usage Use the **arp** command to add a static arp entry.

 Use the **no arp** command to delete a static arp entry.

 You can verify your setting by entering the **show arp** Privileged EXEC command

Example	The following example shows how to configure and view a static arp entry.			
	Switch(config)# arp 192.168.3.22 00:00:11:11:11:11 vlan 2			
	Switch# show arp			
	VLAN Interface	IP address	HW address	Status

	vlan 1	192.168.0.112	00:D0:00:00:00:01	Dynamic
	vlan 2	192.168.3.22	00:00:11:11:11:11	Static

39.4 IPv6 Interface

Syntax **interface vlan** *vlanid*

ipv6 enable

no interface vlan *vlanid*

no ipv6 enable

Parameter	<i>vlanid</i>	Vlan id for vlan interface
-----------	---------------	----------------------------

Default The vlan interface are not configured by default.Ipv6 is disabled.

Mode Global configuration and vlan interface configuration.

Usage

Use the **interface vlan** global configuration command to config ip interface on the device.

Use the **ipv6 enable** command in vlan interface mode to enable ipv6 function.

Use the **no ipv6 enable** command to disable ipv6 function.

Use the **no interface vlan** command to delete ip interface on the device.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show ipv6 interface vlan** Privileged EXEC command.

Example The following example shows how to config ip interface.

```
Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
```

```
Switch(config-if)# ipv6 enable
```

```
Switch# show ipv6 interface vlan 2
```

```
VLAN 2 is up/up
```

```
IPv6 is enabled, link-local address is fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0
```

```
IPv6 Forwarding is enabled
```

```
No global unicast address is configured
```

```
Joined group address(es):
```

```
ff02::1:ff00:0
```

```
ff02::1
```

```
ff01::1
```

```
ND DAD is enabled, number of DAD attempts: 1
```

```
Stateless autoconfiguration is enabled
```

39.5 IPv6 Address

Syntax **ipv6 address** *ipv6-addr*

no ipv6 address

Parameter	<i>ipv6-addr</i>	Manually configured ipv6 address
------------------	------------------	----------------------------------

Default The vlan interface are not configured by default.Ipv6 is disabled.

Mode	Global configuration and vlan interface configuration.
-------------	--

Usage Use the **ipv6 address** command in vlan interface mode to config a manual ipv6 address.

 Use the **no ipv6 address** command in vlan interface mode to delete all manual ipv6 addresses on this vlan interface.

 You can verify your setting by entering the **show ipv6 interface vlan** Privileged EXEC command.

Example	The following example shows how to config ip interface. <pre>Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:01::01:01/64 Switch# show ipv6 interface vlan 2 VLAN 2 is up/up IPv6 is enabled, link-local address is fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0 IPv6 Forwarding is enabled Global unicast address(es): IPv6 Global Address Type 2001:1::1:1/64 Manual Joined group address(es): ff02::1:ff01:1 ff02::1:ff00:0 ff02::1 ff01::1 ND DAD is enabled, number of DAD attempts: 1 Stateless autoconfiguration is enabled Stateless autoconfiguration is enabled</pre>
----------------	--

39.6 IPv6 Routes

Syntax **ipv6 route** *ipv6-addr/length* *route-ipv6-addr*
no ipv6 address *ipv6-addr/length*

Parameter	<i>ipv6-addr/length</i>	Destination ipv6 prefix and length
	<i>route-ipv6-addr</i>	Forwarding router's ipv6 address

Default The ipv6 routing entry is not configured by default.

Mode	Global configuration and vlan interface configuration.
-------------	--

Usage Use the **ipv6 route** command to configure a static ipv6 routing entry.
 Use the **no ipv6 address** command to delete a static ipv6 routing entry.
 You can verify your setting by entering the **show ipv6 route static** Privileged EXEC command.

Example	The following example shows how to configure an ipv6 routing entry. <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 route 2002:01::01:01/96 2001:01::01:02</pre> Switch# show ipv6 route static Codes: A - active, I - inactive <pre>I 2002:1::/96 [1/1] via 2001:1::1:2, inactive</pre>
----------------	---

39.7 IPv6 Neighbors

Syntax **ipv6 neighbor** *ipv6-addr* **vlan** *vlanid* *macaddr*
no ipv6 neighbor

Parameter	<i>ipv6-addr</i>	Neighbor ipv6 address
	<i>vlanid</i>	Vlan interface number
	<i>macaddr</i>	MAC address of ipv6 neighbor entry

Default No ipv6 neighbor address by default.

Mode Global configuration.

Usage Use the **ipv6 neighbor** command to configure a static ipv6 neighbor entry.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor** command to delete ipv6 neighbor entry.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show ipv6 neighbors** Privileged EXEC command.

Example The following example shows how to configure an ipv6 neighbor entry.

```
Switch(config)# ipv6 neighbor 2001:01::01:11 vlan 2 00:00:00:11:11:12
```

```
Switch# show ipv6 neighbors
```

VLAN Interface	IPv6 address	HW address	Status	Router State

vlan 2	2001:1::1:11	00:00:00:11:11:12	Static	No

Total number of entries: 1

39.8 show ip interface vlan

Syntax **show ip interface vlan *vlanid***

Parameter	<i>vlanid</i>	Vlan id for vlan interface
------------------	---------------	----------------------------

Default This command has no default value.

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use the command "**show IP interface VLAN**" to query the interface information.

Example The following example shows how to show VLAN interface information.

```
Switch# show ip interface vlan 2
```

IP Address	I/F	I/F Status admin/oper	Type	Status

192.168.3.1/24	VLAN 2	UP/DOWN	Static	Valid

39.9 show ipv6 interface vlan

Syntax **show ipv6 interface vlan *vlanid***

Parameter	<i>vlanid</i>	Vlan id for vlan interface
-----------	---------------	----------------------------

Default This command has no default value.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
------	-----------------

Usage Use the command "**show IPv6 interface VLAN**" to query the IPv6 information of the interface

Example The following example shows how to show VLAN interface ipv6 information.

```
Switch# show ipv6 interface vlan 2
```

```
VLAN 2 is up/up
```

```
IPv6 is enabled, link-local address is fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0
```

```
IPv6 Forwarding is enabled
```

```
No global unicast address is configured
```

```
Joined group address(es):
```

```
ff02::1:ff00:0
```

```
ff02::1
```

```
ff01::1
```

```
ND DAD is enabled, number of DAD attempts: 1
```

```
Stateless autoconfiguration is enabled
```

39.10 show ip route

Syntax **show ip route**

Parameter	None
-----------	------

Default This command has no default value.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
------	-----------------

Usage Use the command "**show ip route**" to query the system IP route table entries.

Example The following example shows how to show routing information

```
Switch# show ip route
```

Codes: > - best, C - connected, S - static

```
S> 1.0.0.0/8 [1/1] via 192.168.3.11, VLAN 2
```

```
C> 192.168.0.0/24 is directly connected, MGMT VLAN
```

```
C> 192.168.3.0/24 is directly connected, VLAN 2
```

39.11 show ipv6 route

Syntax **show ipv6 route**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default This command has no default value.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage Use the command "**show IPv6 route**" to query the system static IPv6 route table entries.

Example The following example shows how to show ipv6 static routing

```
Switch# show ipv6 route static
```

Codes: A - active, I - inactive

```
I 2002:1::/96 [1/1] via 2001:1::1:2, inactive
```

39.12 show arp

Syntax **show arp**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default This command has no default value.

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use the command " show ARP " to query static ARP table entries.
Example	The following example shows how to show ARP table entry <pre> VLAN Interface IP address HW address Status ----- vlan 1 192.168.0.112 00:D0:00:00:00:01 Dynamic vlan 2 192.168.3.22 00:00:11:11:11:11 Static </pre>

39.13 show ipv6 neighbors

Syntax	show ipv6 neighbor
Parameter	None
Default	This command has no default value.
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Usage	Use the command " show IPv6 neighbor " to query the system's IPv6 neighbor table entries.
Example	The following example shows how to show ipv6 neighbor entry. <pre> Switch# show ipv6 neighbors VLAN Interface IPv6 address HW address Status Router State ----- vlan 2 2001:1::1:11 00:00:00:11:11:12 Static No Total number of entries: 1 </pre>

Chapter 40 POE

40.1 POE

Syntax **poe**

no poe

Parameter None

Default All ports are enabled for poe power supply by default. (Poe-enabled device)

Mode interface configuration.

Usage Use the **poe** command in interface mode to enable port poe power supply.

Use the **no poe** command in interface mode to disable port poe power supply.

You can check the port poe working status by using the **show poe** Privileged EXEC command.

Example The following example shows how to config poe.

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)# poe
Switch# show poe
```

Get poe power:

Port	Enable	State	type	level	actual- power(mW)	volatge(V)	current(mA)
gi1	enable	on	AT	4	676	52	13
gi2	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi3	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi4	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi5	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi6	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi7	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A

	gi8	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Total used power: 676 (mW)							
	Current Temperature: 65 (C)							

40.2 POE Schedule

Syntax **poe schedule week** *days* **hour** *hours*
no poe schedule week *days* **hour** *hours*

Parameter	<i>days</i>	Port poe power supply days
	<i>hours</i>	Port poe power supply hours

Default All ports open POE function all day by default. (Poe-enabled device)

Mode	interface configuration.
-------------	--------------------------

Usage Use the **poe schedule** command in interface mode to set port poe power supply time.
 Use the **no poe schedule** command in interface mode to clear port poe power supply time.
 You can check the port poe work time setting view through the web.

Example	The following example shows how to config poe schedule. <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre> <pre>Switch(config-if)# poe schedule week mon hour 1</pre> Note: The configured time has a deviation of about 0~10 minutes.
----------------	--

40.3 Show POE

Syntax **show poe**

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default This command has no default value.

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Use the command "show Poe" to query the POE function of the system.

Poe function only supports Poe managed switches of the same series, but not non Poe managed switches.

Example Querying Poe configuration

Switch# **show poe**

Get poe power:

Port	Enable	State	type	level	actual-	volatge(V)	current(mA)
						power(mW)	
gi1	enable	on	AT	4	676	52	13
gi2	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi3	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi4	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi5	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi6	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi7	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A
gi8	enable	off	AF	0	N/A	N/A	N/A

Total used power: 676 (mW)

Current Temperature: 65 (C)

Chapter 41 DHCP Server

41.1 dhcp-server

Syntax dhcp-server
 no dhcp-server

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	Disable
----------------	---------

Mode	Global configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use "dhcp server" to enable the global DHCP Service function. To disable the function, use the no form of this command.

Example	Enable the global DHCP Service function: Switch(config)# dhcp-server Switch(config)#
----------------	--

41.2 dhcp-server group (Global)

Syntax dhcp-server group <1-256> ip A.B.C.D
 no dhcp-server group <1-256> ip

Parameter	<i>group</i>	Number of DHCP Server Group
	<i>ip</i>	IP Address of Server group.

Default	None
----------------	------

Mode	Global configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use "dhcp-server group" command to create a server group. To delete the group, use the no form of this command.

Example	Create a DHCP-Server group. The ID of the group is 1,the IP address of the server is "192.168.1.1": <pre>Switch(config)# dhcp-server group 1 ip 192.168.1.1</pre> <pre>Switch(config)#</pre>
----------------	---

41.3 dhcp-server group (Interface)

Syntax

```
dhcp-server group <1-256>
```

```
no dhcp-server group <1-256>
```

Parameter	group	Number of DHCP Server Group
------------------	-------	-----------------------------

Default None

Mode	VLAN interface configuration
-------------	------------------------------

Usage Use the command "DHCP server group" to establish the server group and interface relationship under the VLAN interface.

Example	Configure server group and VLAN interface relationships. <pre>switch(config)# interface vlan 172</pre> <pre>switch(config)# dhcp-server group 1</pre>
----------------	--

41.4 ip pool

Syntax

```
ip pool WORD<1-32>
```

```
no ip pool WORD<1-32>
```

Parameter	WORD<1-32>	DHCP address pool name, 1-32 character.
------------------	------------	---

Default None

Mode	Global configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use "ip pool" command to create a IP Pool.To delete the IP Pool, use the no form of this command.

Example	Configure dhcp server address pool "test": Switch(config)# ip pool test Switch(config-ip-pool-test)#
----------------	--

41.5 Dns

Syntax dns (primary-ip | second-ip | suffix) A.B.C.D | *WORD*<1-32>

 no dns (primary-ip | second-ip | suffix)

Parameter	<i>A.B.C.D</i>	DNS Server ip.
	<i>WORD</i> <1-32>	dns suffix name.

Default None

Mode	IP Pool configuration
-------------	-----------------------

Usage Use "dns" command to configure the dns server and suffix name.To delete it, use the no form of this command.

Example	Configure ip of primary-server to 114.114.114.114,and set name of suffix is "office": Switch(config-ip-pool-test)# dns primary-ip 114.114.114.114 Switch(config-ip-pool-test)# dns suffix office
----------------	--

41.6 Gateway

Syntax gateway *A.B.C.D/M*

 no gateway

Parameter	<i>A.B.C.D/M</i>	Destination prefix.
------------------	------------------	---------------------

Default None

Mode	IP Pool configuration
-------------	-----------------------

Usage Use “gateway” command to configure the gateway and mask of the address pool. To delete it, use the no form of this command.

Example Configure the gateway for “test” IP pool is 192.168.1.1, length of mask is 24:

```
Switch(config-ip-pool-test)# gateway 192.168.1.1/24
Switch(config-ip-pool-test)#
```

41.7 ip disable

Syntax ip disable *A.B.C.D*
no ip disable *A.B.C.D*

Parameter	<i>A.B.C.D</i>	IP address.
------------------	----------------	-------------

Default None

Mode	IP Pool configuration
-------------	-----------------------

Usage Use “ip disable” command to specify a IP address which the DHCP Server is not assign to DHCP clients, To remove the IP addresses, use the no form of this command.

Example Configure 192.168.2.7 to not assign to DHCP clients:

```
Switch(config-ip-pool-test)# ip disable 192.168.2.7
Switch(config-ip-pool-test)#
```

41.8 Lease

Syntax lease *DD:HH:MM*
no lease

Parameter	<i>DD:HH:MM</i>	days:hours:minutes, max lease time 999:00:00; eg 1:02:33.
------------------	-----------------	---

Default 1 day

Mode	IP Pool configuration
Usage	To configure the duration of the lease for an IP address that is assigned from a DHCP Server to a DHCP client, use the lease DHCP pool configuration command. To restore the default value, use the no form of this command.
Example	The following example shows a one-day and two-hour lease: <pre>Switch(config-ip-pool-test)# lease 1:2:0 Switch(config-ip-pool-test)#</pre>

41.9 Option

Syntax `option code` (`ascii ascii-string` | `hex hex-string`)
 `no option code`

Parameter	<i>code</i>	Specifies the DHCP option code.
	<i>ascii-string</i>	Specifies an NVT ASCII character string, up to 64 characters.
	<i>hex-string</i>	Specifies dotted-hexadecimal data, up to 64 characters.

Default 1 day

Mode	IP Pool configuration
Usage	To configure DHCP Server options, use the option DHCP pool configuration command. To remove the options, use the no form of this command.
Example	The following is sample output from the option command: <pre>Switch(config-ip-pool-test)# option 43 hex 030C3139322E3136382E32322E31 Switch(config-ip-pool-test)#</pre>

41.10 Section

Syntax section <1-8> A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

 no section <1-8>

Parameter	<1-8>	The section id of the ip pool.
	A.B.C.D	The starting and end address of the IP address segment.

Default None

Mode	IP Pool configuration
-------------	-----------------------

Usage To configure the subnet number and mask for a DHCP address pool on a DHCP Server, use the network DHCP pool configuration command. To remove the subnet number and mask, use the no form of this command.

Example	Configure the start and end address of section 1:
	Switch(config-ip-pool-test)# section 1 192.168.2.2 192.168.2.10
	Switch(config-ip-pool-test)#

41.11 dhcp-relay

Syntax dhcp-relay

 no dhcp-relay

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default None

Mode	port configuration
-------------	--------------------

Usage Allow the port to access the DHCP client. To disable it, use the no form of this command.

Example	Allow the port 3 to access the DHCP client.:
	Switch(config)# interface MultiGigabitEthernet 3

```
Switch(config-if-MultiGigabitEthernet3)# dhcp-relay
Switch(config-if-MultiGigabitEthernet3)#
```

41.12 dhcp-client

Syntax **dhcp-client bind**

dhcp-client *A.B.C.D:E.F A.B.C.D <1-4094> NAME*

no dhcp-client bind

no dhcp-client *A.B.C.D:E.F A.B.C.D <1-4094>*

Parameter	<i>A.B.C.D:E.F</i>	Client MAC address
	<i>A.B.C.D</i>	IP address manually assigned to the client
	<i><1-4094></i>	VLAN ID corresponding to the client
	<i>NAME</i>	Name, character range 1-32

Default None

Mode	Global configuration
-------------	----------------------

Usage Use the command "**DHCP client bind**" to enable the static allocation function, so that the server can assign a specified IP address to a fixed client port. Note that the address used for static allocation needs to be within the range of IP address pool allocation.

Example	1. Enable static allocation function
	switch(config)# dhcp-client bind
	2. Configure static client table entries
	switch(config-if)# dhcp-client 00:00:00:00:FE 172.168.1.200 172 MyPc
	3. Query client list
	switch# show dhcp-server clients
	dhcp-client table info:
	MAC Address ipAddress VlanId Hostname

00:00:00:00:00:FD	172.168.1.4	172	rbwww
00:00:00:00:00:FE	172.168.1.200	172	rbwww

41.13 show dhcp-server

Syntax show dhcp-server

Parameter None

Default None

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Displays the configuration of dhcp-server .

Example Displays configuration information about DHCP-Server:

```
Switch# show dhcp-server

DHCP server           : enabled

DHCP server group 1 ip : 192.168.1.1
DHCP server group 2 ip : 192.168.10.1

interface  dhcp server group ip

interface vlan 1 server group  : 1,

Switch#
```

41.14 show dhcp-server clients

Syntax show dhcp-server clients

Parameter None

Default None

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Displays the information of current clients.

Example Displays the information of clients:

```
Switch# show dhcp-server clients

dhcp-client table info:

MAC Address          ipAddress          VlanId Hostname
-----
F8:B1:56:CE:DF:B8    192.168.1.6       1      hohutestz-PC

Switch#
```

41.15 show dhcp-client

Syntax show dhcp-client

Parameter None

Default None

Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage To display address bindings on a DHCP Server.

Example Displays the bound addresses:

```
Switch# show dhcp-client

dhcp-client bind table info:

MAC Address    ipAddress    VlanId    UserName
-----
F8:B1:56:CE:DF:B8    192.168.1.10    1      guest

Total 1 entry.

Switch#
```

41.16 show dhcp-client bind

Syntax show dhcp-client bind

Parameter	None
------------------	------

Default	None
----------------	------

Mode	Privileged EXEC
-------------	-----------------

Usage To displays the status of the dhcp-bind function.

Example	Displays the status of the dhcp-bind function: <pre>Switch# show dhcp-client bind</pre> dhcp-client bind config: dhcp-client bind status: disable dhcp-client unbound assign status: enable Switch#
----------------	---